THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY OFFICIAL PROCEEDINGS OF THE ONE THOUSAND FOUR HUNDRED AND FORTY-SECOND MEETING OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

Columbus, Ohio, July 11, 2008

The Board of Trustees met at its regular monthly meeting on Friday, July 11, 2008, at The Ohio State University Longaberger Alumni House, Columbus, Ohio, pursuant to adjournment.

** **

Minutes of the last meeting were approved.

** ** **

The Chairman, Dr. Cloyd called the meeting of the Board of Trustees to order on Friday, July 11, 2008, at 8:30 am. He requested the Secretary to call the roll.

Present: G. Gilbert Cloyd, Chairman, Dimon R. McFerson, Jo Ann Davidson, John D. Ong, Douglas G. Borror, Walden W. O'Dell, Alex Shumate, Brian K. Hicks, John C. Fisher, Robert H. Schottenstein, Alan W. Brass, Ronald A. Ratner, Algenon L. Marbley and Jason W. Marion.

--0--

Dr. G. Gilbert Cloyd:

Good morning I would like to convene the meeting of the Board of Trustees.

We will now recess into executive session for the purposes of considering personnel matters regarding compensation and to discuss matters required to be kept confidential by State Statute.

Upon motion of Dr. Cloyd, seconded by Mr. Borror, the Board of Trustees adopted the foregoing motion by unanimous roll call vote, cast by Trustees Cloyd, McFerson, Davidson, Ong, Borror, O'Dell, Shumate, Hicks, Fisher, Schottenstein, Brass, Ratner and Marbley

--0--

Dr. Cloyd reconvened the meeting on Friday, July 11, 2008, at 1:05 pm.

Present: G. Gil Cloyd, Chairman, Dimon R. McFerson, Jo Ann Davidson, John D. Ong, Douglas G. Borror, Walden W. O'Dell, Alex Shumate, Brian K. Hicks, John C. Fisher, Alan W. Brass, Ronald A. Ratner, Algenon L. Marbley and Jason W. Marion.

--0--

Dr. Cloyd:

So that we are able to conduct the business of this meeting in an orderly fashion, I would ask that ringers on all cell phones be either turned off or put on vibration, and I would also ask the members of the audience to observe rules of the decorum proper to conduct of the business at hand.

At this time I would like to welcome Jason Marion, our new graduate professional student trustee appointed by Governor Strickland on June 4, of this year. Jason is a two-time graduate of Morehead State University, where he received a bachelor of science in environmental science, and a master's degree in biology. He is currently pursuing a Ph.D. in public health here at Ohio State with a focus on environmental health sciences and epidemiology. We are pleased to have you join the Board of Trustees, Jason, and we look forward to your input and help dealing with the matters of the University, so welcome.

I would also like to welcome a new faculty member here, Dr. Steve Gabbe, who has now joined us as the Senior Vice President of Health Sciences. This is Dr. Gabbe's second tour of duty here at Ohio State, and we are extraordinarily pleased to have him return to Ohio State from Vanderbilt, which is becoming a good recruiting pool for us here at Ohio

State. It is an exciting time for the Medical Center. We will hear some about that in today's meeting as we deal with the business at hand, but Dr. Gabbe, welcome. It is great to have you here.

Dr. Steven G. Gabbe:

Thank you, great to be here.

Dr. Cloyd:

I would like to now call on President Gee for his report.

--0--

PRESIDENT'S REPORT

Dr. E. Gordon Gee:

Thank you very much ladies and gentlemen. Welcome! It's a beautiful day today and happy anniversary to me. A year ago today I announced my decision to return to Ohio State, the whole purpose of course was to attract Steve Gabbe. The year that followed has been amongst the most satisfying and exciting of my life, I can assure you. Thankfully my task at the moment though is not to sum up 365 days, but only the 35 days since my last report. I think it is safe to say that those of us who participated in commencement on June 8, are now fully rehydrated. It was, as many of you know, a wonderful occasion despite a blazing sun and oppressive heat. We celebrated the graduation of 8,000 students, and lost a little weight at the same time, add in Brian Williams' humor and wisdom, and it really was a great day.

The morning after commencement I began an odyssey of astounding proportions, making good on my commitment to re-visit each of Ohio's 88 counties before the end of August. As of this moment I have crossed 43 counties off my list, from Youngstown to Toledo, to Portsmouth, I have had the pleasure of talking with scores of alumni and friends of the University. The experience has been both humbling and educational. Humbling because I have been reminded every step of the way just how much this University means to the people of Ohio; and educational, obviously in several ways. I learned for example that each manufacturing plant could use the help of our faculty in finding ways to make their tractor trailers less wind resistant, and at Welch Brothers Dairy farm in Newcomerstown, my education took a more personal turn. I learned that when a cow twitches her tail in a certain sort of way, you have fractions of a second to get the hell out of the way. That was a first I might add. At the Highway Patrol office in Georgetown I experienced another first. There our extension office coordinates the CARTEENS program, re-education boot camp for young drivers with traffic violations of all sorts. Part of their program involves wearing large goggles that distort vision and equilibrium. The idea is to mimic the effects of alcohol, so while I remain a Mormon in good standing, I now have felt what it is like to be intoxicated. It is exhilarating; no it was miserable, I assure you. I was discombobulated and queasy and very glad to take off those goggles, but all in all my visits to farms, factories, museums and extension offices have underscored my belief in the transformative power of Ohio State. No doubt about it - we are Ohio's University.

This has been a busy month for news about our faculty research. The work of Dr. Yousef Mohammad, a neurologist at the Medical Center, recently hit the papers from Boston Harold to The Times of India. Dr. Mohammad is the lead investigator in a study of new portable devices that safely and painlessly stop certain migraine headaches. The device delivers magnetic pulses that interrupt the electrical overactivity which causes migraines. FDA approval is expected in the coming months. You also might have heard about the University's work in collaboration with others to develop dandelions as a domestic source for natural rubber. The work just received \$3 million in funding from the Ohio Third Frontier Program. It has important implications of course for Ohio's tire manufactures, as well as several other industries. Finally Nationwide Insurance and the Fisher College of Business have created the Center for Advanced Consumer Insights. Through this new partnership graduate students and faculty will help elevate consumer behavior. This is a great opportunity to provide helpful expertise to industry and to give students a valuable hands-on marketing experience.

How about an athletic report. Those whose minds have turned to football likely know that Terrelle Pryor is now on campus, being measured and gauged every way imaginable. Pre-season rankings have buckeye fans everywhere ready for the season to begin, and two weeks ago Ohio State's national champion fencing squad was honored at the White House. The team presented President Bush with a framed photograph of Ohio Stadium. The three members of the Buckeye fencing team will be competing in the Beijing Olympics next month. In fact, so many Ohio State students and alumni are competing in the games that they might as well have chartered their own scarlet and gray airplane. A total of 16 Buckeyes will compete in Beijing. Gymnastics head coach, Miles Avery, is once again assisting the U.S. Team and bringing with him Olympic veterans Morgan and Paul Hamm; other Ohio State Olympians include swimmers, synchronized swimmers, rowers, basketball, tennis, and softball players.

Of course there is other news. On July 1, we began implementing the University's new recycled paper policy. I admit it, it sounds small. It is not, think about this, the move is estimated to divert nearly 400 thousand pounds of solid waste from landfills. The policy is an important part of our comprehensive strategy to reduce waste and be good stewards of our natural resources.

As you know we hired Jonathan Hook, our new vice president and chief investment officer. He is one of the countries best performing money managers. Jonathan's efforts will be critical to our commitment to grow donors' investments and to underwrite the excellent work of faculty and students. He will join several new senior leaders who are beginning their work with us this summer. Kathy Starkoff, of course Dr. Gabbe, Caroline Whitacre, and with us today are two new campus leaders. Professor of political sciences, Richard (Dick) Gunther, Dick please raise your hand, who is the new chair of our faculty council, a very important member of our faculty and one of our key research and teaching leaders; and Katie Hall, Katie if you will raise your hand, who works as a consultant in the office of human resources and is the new chair of the University Staff Advisory Council.

So, all in all the past 35 days have been what one would say a full month. As you know I do not care much for the rearview mirror, I prefer to look forward, but today's anniversary is a deeply meaningful one for

me. It compels me to make this observation, Clark Kerr, the late president of the University of California and a very dear friend of mine once cautioned me not to fall in love with any university I led. He said it would "never love you back." Now Clark Kerr was a very smart man, but he was absolutely wrong, he did not know Ohio State. This incredible University and the people who are part of it in each of Ohio's 88 counties and around the world have shown me an avalanche of love this past year. So I work each day to be worthy of that affection, so one year after my decision to return, I am more grateful than ever to be back home, so I thank you Mr. Chairman.

Dr. Cloyd:

Wonderful report, and Gordon, speaking for the entire Board we are very happy to have you here and the love you have described is reciprocated very much by this Board. We could not be happier with your leadership.

We will now move to committee reports.

I would ask Board members as we are talking try to lean forward into the microphones because otherwise the people in the back of the room really cannot hear us.

We will begin with the Medical Affairs Committee.

-0-

COMMITTEE REPORTS

Mr. Alan W. Brass:

Thank you Mr. Chairman and good afternoon everyone. Very exciting times for the Medical Center. Today's meeting will culminate multiple years of planning as it relates to moving forward with the Master Facilities Plan, and I just want to thank everybody publically that had any part in this whatsoever, bringing it to the point we are today. We started our meeting by also welcoming our new senior vice president, and we extend that to his better half Pat as well. They are going to be delightful to interact with as the years go on here. Welcome back Steve, welcome back.

I am going to recap where we are right now so that we in fact for the record have a really good understanding as to what this Medical Center Master Facility Plan will be meaning to us and where we are with the planning process. It is the largest project to date that The Ohio State University will have ever undertaken. It is broken into two phases, phase one starts in 2009 and takes us to 2014 and phase two is 2014 through 2016.

I want to make sure that everybody understands that we have a strategic plan that has been developed both short-term and long-term, and that is consistent with the University's plan at this point. It is important to understand that the bonds and the debt that will be issued are with the understanding and the forecasted model to maintain our bond rating not only at the Medical Center but more importantly at the University. It is important to know that the leadership of the Medical Center is 100% in agreement with the plan and united as we are going

forward. A project management structure has now been put in place to manage this project and we expect in the next 30, maybe 60 days to be naming an executive director of that project. Because of its size and complexity that will be a very important office that has been developed.

It is important to know that the circuit breakers, in the event that the forecasted model do not hit, are put in place so that we have them prioritized in the event that we have to execute some of those circuit breakers. We have finalized the financial plan including three different scenarios that we have worked our way through, that were very important. One very positive, one very negative, and one most likely, which is the one we are building the plan on.

There are three very key financial ratios that will be monitored on an ongoing basis that will in fact help us guide this project. One of those is our EBIDA ratios, one is our day's cash on hand, and the third one is our debt service ratios. We have to maintain those ratios in order for the forecast not to get off balance. The plan calls for \$75 million to be raised for phase one, and our policy and practice has been that 75% of that needs to be raised before construction would start.

I mentioned debt, and I am sure we will be covering that in the Fiscal Affairs Committee as well. One of the important things we have spent time on, and Dr. Souba and others have spent time on, is the retention of clinical faculty. We are blessed here with some very, very strong superstars - medically and surgically. It is important that they in fact buy in on this plan. It is important that we retain those individuals and we continue to recruit that type and caliber of physicians to our organization.

It is very important for the Board to know that this plan calls for major efficiencies to be maintained and things to be improved as it relates to the overall efficiency of the organization. The reason I bring that on the table is we have to come out of the gate now in picking up some of those efficiencies. We cannot maintain these forecasted models without the efficiency ratios being achieved. We have brought in two outside organizations, two consultants, to give us a second opinion on the entire planning process, the financial forecasting process and the construction. That being Deloitte, and that being Hammes, and I am happy to tell you that their reports are complete now, it is consistent with what our plan is all about. They had three vulnerable areas that we in fact have taken into consideration. One is to watch the volumes very carefully as we go forward, two is to make sure that we in fact stay close to the plan as it relates to those efficiencies, and the third is to make sure that the managed care rate structures that we have built into the forecast are achieved. In the event that they are not then we will in fact adjust the plan accordingly.

We know that we have to spend special attention on the west Cannon plan with that being the newest part of the Master Facilities Plan, and that was echoed again by Hammes. The good news is that the budget seems to be secure for the construction of this program, as large as it is. Today we have a resolution that will ask for an additional \$57 million of planning and design money. That would bring the total to \$107 million for this \$1 billion project that is about to move forward.

I want to publically thank Bill Shkurti, who took the lead on this; Chip Souba, Pete Geier and Jay Kasey. Jay Kasey currently has been our

project officer in charge of this project. He will be moving back to the operations spot, which is very important to have that continuity between the operations of the Medical Center, and the project office as we move forward with this very large construction project. Steve Gabbe, welcome aboard again, and our finance person, John Stone.

So Mr. Chairman I believe we are at the point, and later we will vote on it, but the Medical Center is now ready for its expansion project and the Committee unanimously voted to move it forward.

Dr. Clovd:

Thank you Mr. Brass, a very comprehensive report. I think before I open it up with questions, since this was also reviewed with our Fiscal Affairs Committee, Ms. Davidson I would like to know, do you have any additional bills or adds that you would like to provide?

Ms. Jo Ann Davidson:

No, I think that a couple of the members of the Fiscal Affairs Committee also serve on Medical Affairs, but we did take the time to be sure that everybody was comfortable at our meeting, Mr. Chairman, with all the information that our group had brought forward, and it was also a unanimous vote before the Fiscal Affairs Committee to approve the resolution.

Dr. Cloyd:

Thank you. We will open it up now for questions from Board members.

I have one, Mr. Brass. As we think about this in a full Board context, what would be the next key milestone that we should engage in? You mentioned you have a variety of things that you have put in place for the risk management, but for the full Board what should we be thinking about and what will be the next key milestone?

Mr. Brass:

I think there will be three actually Mr. Chairman. First will be that at the next Medical Affairs Committee meeting, we will be taking a hard look at a benchmark scorecard that will track this project from beginning to end and I think at the appropriate time we should share that with the full Board.

The second part is the president of the University is going to be taking a look along with our HOK architects to make sure the Master Facility Plan is appropriate for the University as a whole and I think that should be shared with the Board.

Then the third part is construction will start in 2010, with the two large towers, and as we get closer to that construction document and planning process being complete, we should be sharing that with the Board as well.

Dr. Cloyd:

Other questions or comments.

Mr. Dimon R. McFerson:

Alan, I always appreciated hearing those thorough reports, is there a fourth as well. You said that 75% of the fundraising objective must be met before construction begins, and I am wondering if you might share with us where we are in that objective.

Mr. Brass:

Where is my good friend Peter?

Peter, being brand new we have gone over the goals set and Peter, I will turn it over to you.

Mr. Peter B. Weiler:

Are you looking for a dollar figure? I can tell you that we have begun to solicit the larger gifts for that. We have had some success. I feel fairly confident in that number. I should not quote you a number that I am not absolutely sure on, but we have begun soliciting the larger gifts for that and David Schuller if you have anything to add, but I feel pretty good with the momentum so far with a project that we do not have a lot to show by the way.

Mr. Brass:

We have the two years, and I do believe that the project now being defined the way it is will allow us to go out with specifics as it relates to the ask, Dimon, and in addition to that a very important side bar to that is, if we are more than successful, lets say we raise greater than \$75 million, we have agreed then to apply the additional contributions, the additional philanthropic monies, to reduce the debt to the project, which I think is a very important principle. I think we are early on in the campaign, it is just coming out of the gate. The asks are starting, and the needs are now finite as it relates to what we are building, and what time frame they will be built in. Peter is just coming out of the gate, but we will be watching that, and you are correct that is a fourth.

Dr. Cloyd:

Anything else?

Thank you Mr. Brass. We will next go to Audit and Compliance, and Mr. McFerson I believe you are going to provide that report.

Mr. McFerson:

I am, Chairman Schottenstein had to leave, but before I begin I would like to ask Dr. Gee as a practicing Mormon, where do I find some of those goggles?

Dr. Gee:

For you in a bottle.

Mr. McFerson:

The Audit and Compliance Committee met yesterday and we had a good meeting. We began the meeting in Executive Session and then we heard from our Director of Internal Audit, Kevin Patton, on the FY09 internal audit work plan. This is pretty much a second reading if you will and everyone felt comfortable proceeding with that.

Then we had a terrific report from Renne Komula and Michael St. Clair talking about the facilities compliance and an overview of that area of environmental health and safety. It is good to have Jason with us, this is his area of specialty and he can help us in this area for sure. There is a whole host of compliance areas at this University, there are 36 FTE in this area. You might think that is maybe too many, but when you see all that they are responsible for, my goodness it is pretty extensive. Just in the last 16 months, they have had 27 visits from federal, state or local regulatory agencies, and received generally one or no comments from their visits, so we are doing a very, very fine job of staying in compliance in all dozens and dozens of environmental and health and safety regulatory areas.

We next heard a report on enterprise risk management from Gaibrelle Reissland and essentially this is a report on the property and casualty insurance program for the University to cover not only the property areas and the casualty areas but also fine arts. This was a very good insurance report and we continue to have good coverages in the soft market, we are getting better pricing. There appear to be no gaps in coverages, our retention levels are about the same, even though our exposures have continued to increase as this campus continues to grow.

Then we concluded with a brief report from our general counsel on the creation of a new LLC that has not yet been formed, but to make a recommendation and we will have this come forth also from the Committee on Trusteeship, that Trustee Bob Schottenstein be appointed on this new LLC, which I am sure will get some attention when it is officially formed. I think it will be by the next meeting. And that concludes the Audit and Compliance Committee report.

Dr. Cloyd:

Thank you Mr. McFerson. Any questions or comments?

We will now have the Academic Affairs and Student Life Committee report.

Ambassador John D. Ong:

Being at the end of the academic year, Provost Alutto gave the committee a very interesting report on his view of the progress made on strategic priorities for the year 2007-08 and also a first impression as to what these priorities would be and what action would take place in the ensuing academic year. The top priority last year was an investigation of the University's budget processes. A committee was appointed for this purpose and the primary finding of that committee of faculty and administrative personnel is that the budget system is sound. The expressions of concern about the soundness of the system had been heard from various quarters, but the overall finding is that while we may

have problems and concerns; the system itself works and is appropriate to the activities of the University.

A few comments on that under this budget system is that most of the University's general funds budget is allocated to the college. In FY08, \$563 million was earmarked for the colleges with \$212 million being reserved for central administration, basically administered by the academic affairs office. In FY08 the provost had just under \$5 million for strategic initiatives. This is very interesting because there was wide spread concern according to the provost within the faculty that in fact insufficient funds were flowing from the center to the colleges, and the committee's findings definitely indicated that the common wisdom in this case was wrong.

Over the last five college budgets, actually the last five years, college budgets have increased by a little more than 25%, and in that same general time period, in addition to those budget increases, more than \$100 million in cash and continuing funds have been invested in the colleges by the Office of Academic Affairs and the Office of Research. The budget study committee did make some recommendations. They indicated that a greater effort should be made to align resources with strategic priorities at the University level and the college level and that we should give even greater importance to the idea of investing in distinctive advantages, increasing our investment in areas of excellence that already exist in order to enhance the reputation and the usefulness of the University. Also a recommendation that we needed to be certain that there was transparency throughout the system for accountability and trust, and that we educate people involved in the budgeting system to increase their effectiveness. A key observation of the committee was that while we have problems in budgeting, those problems relate not to the adequacy of the system, but rather to poor decision making by people who have an inadequate understanding of the budgeting system, so the future education of all those involved, and there are many involved in the budgeting process, is an important consideration. And finally, a recommendation that increased efforts be made to leverage our resources across the University.

Outstanding budget systems issues identified by the committee that will be looked at in the future include the problem of start-up costs for new programs and new hires, funds for significant central investment, funding doctoral program quality based upon the rank ordering of doctoral programs that has just been completed and issues about what effect the University System of Ohio may have on our budgeting process. This is a general cautionary observation because of course we do not really know enough about that to be able to have a precise concern, and plant operation and maintenance costs, something that we have all been aware of requires added attention.

Highlights of the progress on last year's other priorities, in addition to the budgeting study include the following: the development of strategic plans for all the colleges with final iterations due at the beginning of September; the development of the academic core north project, with the first multi-college building proposal now on the table; the administrative restructuring of the arts and sciences federation, which was recently accomplished; the further internationalizing of the University with the establishment of a president's and provost's council on strategic internationalization; and the launching of a search for a vice provost for global strategies and international affairs. The provost was

frank in saying that this was a particular area where perhaps not as much was accomplished this year as he had hoped but it is very high on the agenda at this point: administrative changes to ensure better coordination between the James Cancer Hospital and the Medical Center, something that Mr. Brass has touched on; the enhancement of information security campus wide after several incidents where there were security breaches: efforts to ensure that the chancellor's master plan for higher education in Ohio continues to recognize this University's unique status; continuing development of outreach and engagement strategies as it fits a global University, here again an area where execution is in a fairly early phase; the completion of the first phase of an ongoing review of all our doctoral programs and the implementation of recommendations by the review committee on undergraduate education which resulted in some important changes in the structure for undergraduates: the formation of a talent acquisition retention and engagement strategy committee to recommend methods to attract and retain key faculty and staff; the resolution of problems concerning student financial aid difficulties and ongoing assessments of how best to provide support for low income families: and successful competition for stem funding through the choose Ohio First scholarship and the Ohio Research Scholars program. We had a very interesting discussion at that point in the provost's presentation which really converged upon what strategic priorities should be assigned to restructuring the University. The president who was with us shared some of his broad thinking about the need for some very fundamental restructuring down the road, but we also talked quite a bit about transinstitutional programs, something that the president has made a particular priority and interest of his. The provost pointed out that the James Cancer Hospital, which we all know is an important part of the University, is as well probably one of the finest examples of transinstitutional activity with faculty involvement across many colleges and departments well beyond the medical side of the University, and he pointed out, when asked, did this come about as a result of an initiative or did it just happen. His view was that this happened because the people at the James were viewing a problem, the problem of cancer cures, and that they automatically, and focusing on problem solution found the need to consult with and collaborate with people from all across the University. We had quite an interesting discussion. Perhaps we need to find more problems like that and use those as the initiators for more transinstitutional activity.

The provost then turned to priorities for the coming academic year in the Office of Academic Affairs, and he even mentioned in particular infrastructure issues such as student housing and enhancing learning technology across the University; resource issues such as faculty and staff recruitment and the development of the University System of Ohio, which we need to monitor carefully; programmatic issues such as the coordination of life sciences, something that is being looked at right now; the environmental and earth sciences across the whole University.; the further development of the arts and sciences federation; and the expansion of Ohio State's international presence.

Following the provost's presentation the committee next heard some clarifications from Vice President and General Counsel Chris Culley, concerning records retention and finally Provost Alutto presented a number of routine personnel actions, two new degree programs and a new tenure track program in the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences, all of which are part of the consent agenda.

Dr. Cloyd:

Thank you Ambassador, there is certainly a lot of activities outlined in the report you have and that reflected what Provost Alutto provided against the priorities.

Do you have an overall conclusion on the progress we are making towards one Ohio State University, because it seems so much of what you have covered is directed toward that and so if you take all of the items that you have listed, how are you feeling verses the overall progress we are making toward that goal?

Ambassador Ong:

I think that all the other members of the committee would agree with me and I suspect all the members of the Board would agree with me in

saying that I could not imagine a year ago that we would have made as much progress toward that goal as we have in fact made. There have been some advances in unification, if I can use that word, or purpose and execution that I frankly thought if they ever occurred would take much longer than 12 months. So my overall view is that we are making excellent progress at a very fast rate. Does more need to be done? Obviously, we have a long way to go, but the purpose and the focus and the determination are there, so long as those are sustained then I think it won't be very long until everybody will be talking about the one Ohio State University.

Dr. Cloyd:

Thank you very much, other questions or comments for the Ambassador?

Let me add just my compliments Provost. Really remarkable progress over this last year, I know it has taken a lot of hard work from you and all the deans and the others to get us this far but it is terrific and it is absolutely what we need to do.

We will next go to Fiscal Affairs Committee.

Ms. Davidson:

Thank you very much Mr. Chairman. We started out our meeting yesterday with the quarterly project status report which gives us the ability to watch the major projects that are going on across the campus to see where we are as far as being on time and on budget. There are nine major projects in process, lots more projects, but the major ones that actually total over \$400 million and very pleased to have the report that each one of those projects are on time and on budget. I want to thank Melissa Bellini and her staff because they are the ones that watch over that all the time. I think this is the first time that we have seen a report that every one of the projects is doing very well.

The other items discussed are on the consent agenda today. Items 14 through 19, starting with the operating budget, the fiscal year 2009 operating budget, Ambassador, I was pleased to hear your comments that you decided process was a good process because we are going to ask you to adopt this budget today. Let me just highlight some of the things that are in this budget; we will come back with some more details

for you in September but as you know right now we are operating on an interim budget period of time, so we have the authority to continue to spend until we adopt the permanent budget now.

There is a compensation package in the budget which will be a merit pool of at least 3.5% for adjustments in compensation for faculty and staff. There is certainly a huge important thing, which is called access, because this is the second year and a first time certainly in the history of the University that we have gone two years with a tuition freeze, and this is in return for the commitment that the state made to us in funding, but that will be a \$15 million savings for Ohio families in freezing this tuition. The budget strengthens the quality of our graduate programs by obviously giving some incentives for the quality graduate programs. It has a \$10 million stability fund in it. With the uncertainty of the economy right now and how that effects the state and effects all of our other fees and other things that we earn; we felt that it was important to have that kind of stability protection as we go through this, and if it aligned with President Gee's six objectives. The total revenue increase from FY08 to FY09 is 4.6%, but I would mention that helping us to keep it at 4.6% was the state share of the 9.6% increase funding in return for the tuition freeze that the University agreed to. Our total expenditure increase was 4.5%. We have talked a lot about having some flexibility in funds to address many of the things that we want to do across the campus. There is a central discretionary fund of about \$45.5 million in which we will give you more details on the recommendations for that expenditure in September, but it will help us to fund University wide initiatives to strengthen our core support services in cross college boundaries. We have full expectation to meet the state's requirement on efficiency because one of the other requirements is not that you just freeze your tuition but that you have to show a report that you have had certain efficiencies to save certain money in each year. Last year our goal on the efficiency was \$4.7 million, we filed a report to show that we had an efficiency of \$68.9 million. The goal for the second year is \$14.2 million in efficiency savings, and we are confident that we will be able to meet that goal. And, the budget meets all of OSU financial goals on margin, liquidity and debt coverage. We recommended that we support this FY09 budget and again we will be providing you with additional details in September.

We had three resolutions that relate to keeping all of our construction projects going out on campus. One of them was for the issuance of \$227 million in commercial paper and the other two were for issuing both fixed and variable bonds in the amount of \$363 million for a 20 year maturity. And I would point out because we have talked about needs for student housing and other things improving of our student housing, of the bond issue at the \$363 million, \$108 million will go to student life projects and \$120 million will go to the Medical Center space expansion program that we are working on.

The Board had previously given approval, which we try to do to give our senior vice president of finance here some goals to work by, a \$400 million limit on the bond proposal, but we are only coming in at \$363 million so we are well under that limit. If we approve them today, all three of these issues then need to go to the Board of Regents for their approval, and if they are approved on the bond issuance, we would expect to issue those bonds in the month of August.

We have already talked about the resolution that jointly came out of Medical Affairs and the Fiscal Affairs Committee which would authorize \$57 million in design work for six projects that are related to the Medical Center expansion. Lastly on our agenda was the design construction manager in commission contracts for renovation of bathrooms and installing air conditioning for some of our student housing and for one project at OARDC.

Mr. Chairman, all of these are recommended for approval by the Board.

Dr. Cloyd:

Thank you very much Ms. Davidson. I apologize for asking the question again about energy reserves, but every time we get into budgets it comes to mind. Are we confident in the budget that is being proposed that we have properly reserved the impacts on who knows where energy costs are going to go over the coming year.

Ms. Davidson:

I am going to ask Mr. Shkurti if he would like to express his confidence on that issue.

Mr. William J. Shkurti:

Mr. Chairman, anyone who says they are confident in predicting exactly where energy prices will go, other than up is probably a bit misguided, but we have projected we carry over and reserve about a \$10 million energy reserve in addition to the increases we have already built in. As you may be aware, the last couple of months have seen a spike particularly in natural gas prices and we use natural gas. We are confident we will be able to get through the year but it is going to be a tough fight.

The other thing that I should point out is we have also built into the budget some additional funds to continue to do energy conservation and monitoring to improve our capability there.

Dr. Cloyd:

Thank you Bill. Other questions?

Mr. McFerson:

Not being a member of your committee, the 3.5% salary pool, where does that place us with regard to our benchmark institutions on compensation?

Ms. Davidson:

You may remember that we had a compensation review from Larry Lewellen, and I think you might not have been there Dimon for that Board meeting. As you know we made a major attempt to do a catch-up and we did a pretty good job in doing that. Where we are right now we have slipped down a little bit below that, and I will get a copy of that report so you can take a look at it, but the 3.5% pool that we have out there obviously is distributed, or the decisions are made on those by the deans in each one of those colleges. But we have tried to come up, and

keep ourselves level with our benchmark institutions and we were doing a good job for a few years. It is hard to track it because we are never quite sure where they are going either, and their decisions have not been made so we will give you an update on that as soon as we have a better picture.

Mr. Jason W. Marion:

Thank you Mr. Chairman, I would like to ask Mr. Shkurti, if it would be alright, regarding the graduate financial aid decrease, how much of that is attributable to the changes in the three hour candidacy rule and the savings for the graduate students regarding tuition.

Mr. Shkurti:

Mr. Marion, all of it is attainable to the changes in tuition, so we are not really reducing the net amount of aid graduate students will receive. And what we are doing on the tuition side is for Ph.D. students who have finished their course work and who are writing their Ph.D. thesis, we are reducing the fees because the amount of faculty time and so forth required is substantially less and puts us more in line with the practice of other major research institutions, so we think that is a real plus for both the students and for our graduate and Ph.D. programs.

Mr. Marion:

Mr. Chairman, do you mind if I follow up? How will that impact our 260 credit hour subsidy we receive from the Board of Regents? Do you think this will enhance our ability to maintain more students on state subsidy?

Mr. Shkurti:

Mr. Marion, it will have no impact on our state share of instruction because the state, a number of years ago, although they still have the 260 credit hour rule, really changed the way we receive our state share of instruction. It is based on a share of the total formula and as long as our enrollment does not drop below 85% of what it was when they set the target, and it will not, we will get the same amount of state money.

Dr. Cloyd:

Other questions or comments?

Next we will have the report from the Committee on Trusteeship.

Mr. McFerson:

Thank you Mr. Chairman. We began our meeting with two consent agenda items that are before you today. Item number two and item number four. The first would be amendments to the *Bylaws of the Board of Trustees* and *Rules of the University Faculty*. We might consider this a second reading. There were virtually no changes from the first reading. This document does get changed from time to time to reflect the organization of the University and there still is the Medical Center portion of this to be addressed. The item I mentioned in the audit report, the approval for a trustee to serve on the Board of the new entity that will be formed, that would be Mr. Schottenstein.

We spent the bulk of our time talking about the fact that Professor Richard Chait is coming to our next Board meeting. We all remember, he has been with us a couple of times and helps us consider and recognize and discuss best practices, has helped us put together the expectations paper. I'm sure he will be looking to see if we are responding to that document that we so enthusiastically supported and how we are working and functioning as a Board, so we will spend some time between now and the September Board meeting getting ready for his visit and I will be working with Secretary Frantz and the chair on that.

We also spent a little bit of time talking about the issue of Board recognition events and we will spend some time working to have a more complete discussion on that at a subsequent meeting. We spent about an hour in our meeting.

Dr. Cloyd:

Thank you Mr. McFerson, are there any questions or comments?

We will next have the report from the Development and Investment Committee.

Mr. Walden W. O'Dell:

Thank you Mr. Chairman. The Development and Investment Committee met yesterday afternoon. The first report was from Mr. Tom Johnson who presented the return on our investments for the year ending June 30. They were negative 8.1% and you know it has been a very, very difficult year in the market. That was followed by a report by Mr. Kerry Kirk of Cambridge Associates, who is one of our consultants, and he reported on the outlook for global financial markets, and in his opinion and in his firm's opinion it is going to remain a very difficult period of time for as far ahead as they can see. Next Mr. Bill Shkurti reported on the disposal of certain directly-owned real estate. Then Mr. Peter Weiler gave the development report and while development had a very good year overall, the month of June was not particularly good. We finished at 92% of goal, approximately \$223 million. We think we are seeing the effects of the slowing economy and the bad stock market among other things.

We also reviewed the preliminary master campaign calendar. A great deal of work has been done on this matter. We are going to start the silent phase of the campaign January 1, 2009 and the campaign should run through June 30, 2016. And finally we reviewed and approved the appointment of investment managers and reallocation of funds that continue to move more in line with our recommended portfolio so that rebalancing continues, and we all look forward to the start of our new chief investment officer on August 1.

That concludes my report Mr. Chairman.

Dr. Cloyd:

Thank you Mr. O'Dell. Did you discuss at all the time periods of when we would have what I would call interim kinds of milestones in the silent phase of the campaign so that we can start to understand the level of optimism or concern we should have regarding our goal as it relates to

the comment of the economy and coming back to what the Cambridge folks said that they do not see the outlook improving in the near term.

Mr. O'Dell:

Well we certainly reviewed the plan, the meetings, the case that would be presented in terms of testing the case. We did not spend any time talking about how the economy or the stock market could effect the overall results or the overall goal, and Peter if you would like to add something.

Mr. Weiler:

Gil, we are just now beginning to meet with all the deans and looking at their individual goals, as those begin to wrap up we will then begin to get into the more direct solicitation strategies for our top prospects over the next 12 to 18 months. That is probably going to begin to tell us where we think we may or may not be in terms of what they are going to do. That will be the telling tale frankly and that is why when you begin a silent phase you do not specifically say we are going to start the campaign on this particular day. That is our version or a circuit breaker, we need to see how we track on the biggest gifts, and that will give us a sense I think, in the first 18 months how we are going to track on the numbers.

Dr. Cloyd:

Good, and that is exactly in the context that I asked the question Peter. I was just wondering once you get started, not trying to pin for a specific day, a month in 2009, but when would you think would be a range of time as a circuit breaker, that the Board will know vis a vis the nature of the current climate in the marketplace and with people, where would we be in terms of our campaign goals and objectives in terms of levels of confidence.

Mr. Weiler:

I think we are going to know in the first 12 months. I think we will know by this time next year quite honestly.

Dr. Cloyd:

Thank you. Other questions or comments for Mr. O'Dell?

Mr. O'Dell:

We have two items on the consent agenda we are recommending for approval and they are the University Development Report and the Appointment of Investment Managers and Reallocation of Funds.

Dr. Cloyd:

Thank you very much.

Mr. Shumate:

I know that we have talked in the Committee on Trusteeship that we are pushing the majority of our work to our committees, but the topic of the

development campaign might be one of those items that we would do as a committee of the whole so that we would all have a good feel for that because of the critical importance of that to our strategic goals.

Dr. Cloyd:

I think that is an excellent suggestion and let me ask the secretary that we can have some discussion on this on how we can best arrange and coordinate the activities because it is obviously going to be something of a tremendous importance to everyone around this table on where we are in the campaign, and importantly how we can help, and I am sure Peter you will come by and advise us on how we can help. We will look forward to that, but it is a good comment Mr. Shumate, we will figure out how to do that.

Any other questions or comments.

The consent agenda is now before the Trustees, and I would like to call on President Gee to present it to the Board.

--0--

CONSENT AGENDA

President Gee:

Thank you Mr. Chairman, there are 19 resolutions on the consent agenda and we are seeking approval for:

REGIONAL CAMPUS BOARD APPOINTMENTS/REAPPOINTMENTS Resolution No. 2009-1

Synopsis: Approval of appointments/reappointments to The Ohio State University Marion Campus Board is proposed.

WHEREAS the Board of Trustees in 1994 approved the establishment of The Ohio State University Regional Campus Boards; and

WHEREAS it has been previously stipulated that "the board shall be composed of ten members appointed by The Ohio State University Board of Trustees in consultation with the president of the university;" nine members shall be private citizens; and one member shall be a student; and

WHEREAS the following named individuals have been nominated and selected for appointments/reappointments to the Marion Campus Board for the terms as specified:

Marion Board

Ronald J. Scharer, 2nd term, July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2011 Vaughn E. Sizemore, 1st term, July 1, 2007, through June 30, 2010 Patricia R. Young, 2nd term, July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2011 Steven F. Litzenberg (student), July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the foregoing nominees be approved as members of the Marion Regional Campus Board for the terms specified.

AMENDMENTS TO THE BYLAWS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND RULES OF THE UNIVERSITY FACULTY

Resolution No. 2009-2

Synopsis: Adoption of amendments to the *Bylaws of the Board of Trustees* and *Rules of the University Faculty*, is recommended.

WHEREAS the Board of Trustees recently has approved changes in the operation of the Board and the Board's committees and the President has made changes regarding the administration of the University, all of which changes encompass the following:

- Revision of Board meeting schedule
- Codification of process for election of the Board Chair
- Elimination of the position of Board Treasurer and assignment of responsibility for recommending investment advisors to the Senior Vice President for Business and Finance
- New section to describe Board committees, committee authority, and committee process
- Codification of Board's policy that Trustees generally will not serve on affiliate boards and University committees
- Consolidation of Board ethics/conflict of interest sections
- Provision to provide flexibility with respect to delineation of the President's Office staff
- Revision of senior administrative leadership groups
- Provisions reflecting changes in composition and duties of principal administrative officers; and

WHEREAS in addition, the elimination of the Research and Graduate Council made the "Research and Graduate Council Policy on Misconduct" obsolete: and

WHEREAS the university is required by federal law to have a policy on research misconduct and the Office of Research and the University Research Committee have created such a policy; and

WHEREAS the Rules Committee has determined that said policy is too bulky to be integrated into the rules efficiently and, further, that it requires a flexibility in its response to changes in federal statue and other benchmarks that the process of amending rules does not foster; and

WHEREAS the amendments to the *Rules of the University Faculty* were approved by the University Senate on May 29, 2008; and

WHEREAS the revisions to the *Bylaws of the Board of Trustees* and *Rules of the University Faculty* are detailed on the attached amendments:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the attached amendments to the *Bylaws of the Board of Trustees* and *Rules of the University Faculty* are hereby adopted, effective immediately.

(See Appendix I for background information, page 103.)

**

REAPPOINTMENTS TO THE SELF-INSURANCE BOARD

Resolution No. 2009-3

Synopsis: Reappointments of members to the Self-Insurance Board are proposed.

WHEREAS the Board of Trustees on December 6, 2002, approved the expansion of the University Self-Insurance Program to include the faculty physicians and their clinical staff who are employees of Ohio State University Physicians, Inc.; and

WHEREAS the Board of Trustees directed that a Self-Insurance Board be established to oversee the University Self-Insurance Program; and

WHEREAS all members of the Self-Insurance Board shall be appointed by The Ohio State University Board of Trustees upon recommendation of the President:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the following individuals be reappointed as members of the Self-Insurance Board effective May 1, 2008, for the term specified below:

Galen Barnes, term ending April 30, 2010 E. Christopher Ellison, M.D., term ending April 30, 2010

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, That these reappointments entitle the members to any immunity, insurance or indemnity protection to which officers and employees of the University are, or hereafter may become, entitled.

APPROVAL FOR TRUSTEE TO SERVE ON THE BOARD OF A NEW ENTITY

Resolution No. 2009-4

Synopsis: Approval of the appointment of Trustee Robert Schottenstein to serve as a director of a new entity is recommended.

WHEREAS Bylaw 3335-1-02(J) provides, in part, that no Trustee shall serve as a director or officer or in any other capacity of any University affiliated entity unless such service is recommended by the Committee on Trusteeship and approved by resolution of the Board of Trustees; and

WHEREAS Trustee Robert Schottenstein has been nominated to serve as a director of a new entity to be created by The Ohio State University and NetJets, Inc., to further their collaboration; and

WHEREAS this appointment would be in the best interest of the University and, pursuant to Bylaw 3335-1-02(J), the Committee on Trusteeship has recommended approval of this appointment:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That pursuant to Bylaw 3335-1-02(J), the Board of Trustees hereby approves the appointment of Trustee Robert Schottenstein to serve as a director and/or officer or other equivalent position of a new entity to be formed by The Ohio State University and NetJets. Inc.

ESTABLISHMENT OF A BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN CITY AND REGIONAL PLANNING DEGREE PROGRAM

Resolution No. 2009-5

WHEREAS City and Regional Planning, a program within the Knowlton School of Architecture has offered only graduate-level degree programs; and

WHEREAS this new tagged degree program complements existing Master's and Ph.D. programs; provides benefits and opportunities to students in the Knowlton School of Architecture and the University; responds to an existing demand at the undergraduate level for a planning major; provides significant benefits students in the Master's program in the form of the diversity and stability of course offerings; provides a support mechanism and teaching experience to Ph.D. students; and

WHEREAS the proposal has the unanimous support of the College of Engineering Committee on Academic Affairs, and the support of the dean of the College of Engineering; and

WHEREAS the proposal was reviewed and approved by the Council on Academic Affairs and by University Senate at its May 29, 2008, meeting:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the proposal to establish a Bachelor of Science in City and Regional Planning degree program is hereby approved, effective upon approval of the Board of Regents.

**:

ESTABLISHMENT OF A MASTER OF BUSINESS OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE DEGREE PROGRAM

Resolution No. 2009-6

WHEREAS this new tagged degree program is a professional, terminal degree program that will prepare graduates to manage continuous improvement programs in service, office or manufacturing settings; and

WHEREAS the Master of Business Operational Excellence is unique in its focus on applicability to both service and manufacturing; its emphasis on achieving operational excellence through management; and in targeting working managers through a blended program of on-campus and distance learning experiences; and currently there are no Operational Excellence programs in the United States; and

WHEREAS the proposal has the unanimous support of the interim dean of the Fisher College of Business and endorsements from business executives; and

WHEREAS the program will be administered through the Graduate School and was approved by the Graduate School's Curriculum Review Committee on January 28, 2008; and

WHEREAS the proposal was reviewed and approved by the Council on Academic Affairs, and by University Senate at its May 29, 2008, meeting:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the proposal to establish a Master of Business Operational Excellence degree program is hereby approved, effective upon the approval of the Board of Regents.

ESTABLISHMENT OF REGULAR CLINICAL TRACK FACULTY IN THE COLLEGE OF SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES WITH IMPLEMENTATION IN THE DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY AND THE DEPARTMENT OF SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCE

Resolution No. 2009-7

WHEREAS the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences has provided a clear rationale for establishing regular clinical-track faculty, and the proposal adheres to University Faculty Rule 3335-7-04 and the Council on Academic Affairs' <u>Guidelines for the Establishment or Amendment of Clinical Faculty Tracks</u>; and

WHEREAS the proposal has the support of the faculty and of the dean of the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences; and

WHEREAS initial implementation will be in the Department of Psychology and the Department of Speech and Hearing Science and any other department/school within the College wanting regular clinical track faculty will need to submit a formal proposal for review/approval; and

WHEREAS the proposal was reviewed and approved by the University Senate's Faculty Council, Council on Academic Affairs, and by University Senate at its May 29, 2008, meeting:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the proposal to establish regular clinical track faculty in the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences with initial implementation in the Department of Psychology and the Department of Speech and Hearing Science is hereby approved, effective immediately.

DEGREES AND CERTIFICATES – SUMMER QUARTER COMMENCEMENT

Resolution No. 2009-8

Synopsis: Approval of Degrees and Certificates for Summer Quarter is proposed.

WHEREAS pursuant to paragraph (E) of rule 3335-1-06 of the Administrative Code, the Board has authority for the issuance of degrees and certificates; and

WHEREAS the faculties of the colleges and schools shall transmit, in accordance with rule 3335-9-29 of the Administrative Code, for approval by the Board of Trustees, the names of persons who have completed degree and certificate requirements:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the degrees and certificates be conferred on August 24, 2008, to those persons who have completed the requirements for their respective degrees and certificates and are recommended by the colleges and schools, and that the names of those persons awarded degrees and certificates be included in the minutes of this meeting.

PERSONNEL ACTIONS

Resolution No. 2009-9

BE IT RESOLVED, That the personnel actions as recorded in the Personnel Budget Records of the University since the June 6, 2008 meeting of the Board, including the following Appointments,

Reappointments, Appointment of Chairpersons/Directors, Leave of Absence Without Salary, Leave of Absence – Continuation, Professional Improvement Leaves, Professional Improvement Leaves – Change in Dates, Professional Improvement Leaves – Cancellation, Emeritus Titles, Emeritus Title – Change in Date, Emeritus Title – Change in Title, salary rolls with promotion and tenure, as detailed in the University Budget, and other actions related to personnel matters, be approved.

<u>Appointments</u>

Name: CHERYL ACHTERBERG

Title: Dean

College: Education and Human Ecology
Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013
Concurrent Title: Professor, Department of Human Nutrition

Name: KAREN A. BELL

Title: Associate Vice President

Effective: July 1, 2008

Name: JONATHAN D. HOOK

Title: Vice President and Chief Investment Officer

Office: Business and Finance

Term: August 1, 2008, through July 31, 2011

Name: JOHN A.E. HUBBELL

Title: Interim Dean
College: Veterinary Medicine

Term: July 1, 2008 - until such time a permanent Dean is

appointed

Name: JANICE K. KIECOLT-GLASER
Title: Distinguished University Professor

Department: Psychiatry Effective: July 1, 2008

Name: ANN T. LAWRENCE

Title: Associate Secretary of the Board of Trustees

Office: Board of Trustees Effective: August 1, 2008

Name: JOAN R. LEITZEL
Title: Interim Executive Dean

College: Colleges of the Arts and Sciences

Term: August 1, 2008 - until such time a permanent Executive

Dean is appointed

Concurrent Title: Interim Vice Provost, Office of Academic Affairs

Name: ALAN C. MICHAELS

Title: Interim Dean

College: Michael E. Moritz College of Law

Term: May 28, 2008 - until such time a permanent Dean is

appointed, but no later than June 30, 2009

Name: JAMES P. PHELAN

Title: Distinguished University Professor

Department: English
Effective: July 1, 2008

Name: MATTHEW S. PLATZ

Title: Interim Dean

College: Colleges of Biological Sciences and Mathematical and

Physical Sciences

Term: July 1, 2008 - until such time a permanent Dean is

appointed, but no later than June 30, 2010

Name: JOHN W. ROBERTS

Title: Interim Dean

College: Colleges of the Arts and Humanities

Term: July 1, 2008 - until such time a permanent Dean is

appointed, but no later than June 30, 2010

Name: W. RANDY SMITH
Title: Interim Executive Dean

College: Colleges of the Arts and Sciences
Term: July 1, 2008, through July 31, 2008
Concurrent Titles: Vice Provost, Office of Academic Affairs

Name: JOHN L. VOLAKIS

Title: Professor (The Roy and Lois Chope Chair in

Engineering)

College: Engineering

Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Name: GIFFORD WEARY
Title: Interim Dean

College: Social and Behavioral Sciences

Term: July 1, 2008, until such time a permanent Dean is

appointed, but no later than June 30, 2010

Name: MICHAEL S. WEISBACH

Title: Professor (The Ralph W. Kurtz Chair in Finance)

College: The Max M. Fisher College of Business

Effective: October 1, 2008, through September 30, 2013

Reappointments

Name: HOJJAT ADELI

Title: Professor (The Abba G. Lichtenstein Professorship in

Civil Engineering)

College: Engineering

Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Name: ANIL ARYA

Title: Professor (The John J. Gerlach Chair)
College: Max M. Fisher College of Business
Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Name: LIANG-SHIH FAN

Title: Professor (The C. John Easton Professorship in

Engineering)

College: Engineering

Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Name: MARTIN R. FEINBERG

Title: Professor (Richard M. Morrow Chair in Polymer

Engineering) Engineering

Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Name: L. JAMES LEE

College:

College:

Title: Professor (The Helen C. Kurtz Chair in Chemical

Engineering)
Engineering

Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Name: WILLIAM S. MARRAS

Title: Professor (The Honda Chair in Transportation)

College: Engineering

Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Name: GIORGIO RIZZONI

Title: Professor (The Ford Motor Company Chair in

Electromechanical Systems)

College: Engineering

Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Name: RAJENDRA SINGH

Title: Professor (The Donald D. Glower Chair in Engineering)

College: Engineering

Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Name: HENDRIK VERWEIJ

Title: Professor (The Edward Orton, Jr., Chair in Ceramic

Engineering)

College: Engineering

Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Name: ROBERT H. WAGONER

Title: Professor (The George R. Smith Chair in Engineering)

College: Engineering

Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Name: LINDA K. WEAVERS

Title: Associate Professor (The John C. Geupel Chair)

College: Engineering

Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Name: JAMES C. WILLIAMS

Title: Professor (The Honda Chair for Transportation)

College: Engineering

Term: July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2013

Appointment of Chairpersons/Directors

LAWRENCE A. BROWN*, Center for Urban and Regional Analysis, effective July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009.

MICHAEL K. CHAN*, Department of Biochemistry, effective July 1, 2008 – no later than September 30, 2009.

EARL H. HARRISON, Department of Human Nutrition, effective April 1, 2008, through June 30, 2010.

STEPHEN P. NAMETH, Agricultural Technical Institute, effective July 1, 2008, through December 31, 2008

RICHARD E. PETTY, Department of Psychology, effective July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2010.

KEITH L. SMITH, Ohio State University Extension, effective July 1, 2008, through December 31, 2008.

DOUGLAS A. WOLFE, Department of Statistics, effective October 1, 2008, through September 30, 2012.

*Interim

Leave of Absence Without Salary

NANCY H. ROGERS, Professor, Moritz College of Law, effective May, 27, 2008 – until the newly elected Attorney General takes office, to serve as Ohio Attorney General.

Leave of Absence - Continuation

MICHEL P. TALAGRAND, Professor, Department of Mathematics, effective Autumn Quarter 2008, Winter Quarter and Spring Quarter 2009, to continue his research in Paris, France and Rome, Italy.

Professional Improvement Leaves

MEI-PO KWAN, Professor, Department of Social and Behavioral Sciences, effective Autumn Quarter 2009 and Winter Quarter 2010.

KAREN M. MANCL, Professor, Department of Food, Agricultural, and Biological Engineering, effective October 1, 2008, through March 31, 2009.

MYROSLAVA M. MUDRAK, Professor, Department of History of Art, effective Autumn Quarter 2008, Winter Quarter and Spring Quarter 2009.

GONUL KALETUNC, Associate Professor, Department of Food, Agricultural, and Biological Engineering, effective Autumn Quarter 2008 and Winter Quarter 2009.

TERRY J. WILSON, Associate Professor, School of Earth Sciences, effective Autumn Quarter 2008, Winter Quarter and Spring Quarter 2009.

HENRY N. ZERBY, Associate Professor, Department of Animal Sciences, effective Autumn Quarter 2008, Winter Quarter and Spring Quarter 2009.

Professional Improvement Leaves - Change in Dates

DANIELLE C. MARX-SCOURAS, Professor, Department of French and Italian, change effective dates from Autumn Quarter 2008, Spring Quarter and Winter Quarter 2009 to Autumn Quarter 2008 and Winter Quarter 2009.

DANA L. HAYNIE, Associate Professor, Department of Sociology, change effective dates from Autumn Quarter 2008 and Winter Quarter 2009 to Winter Quarter and Spring Quarter 2009.

Professional Improvement Leaves - Cancellation

IAN J. LEARY, Professor, Department of Mathematics, effective Autumn Quarter 2008, Winter Quarter and Spring Quarter 2009.

Emeritus Titles

WILLIAM G. CONABLE, JR., School of Music with the title Professor Emeritus, effective July 1, 2008.

ROBERT H. ESSENHIGH, Department of Mechanical Engineering with the title Professor Emeritus, effective October 1, 2008.

DAVID O. HANSEN, Department of Human and Community Resource Development, with the title Professor Emeritus, effective September 1, 2008.

CHARLES A. MOORE, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering and Geodetic Science with the title Professor Emeritus, effective July 1, 2008.

STEVEN REISS, Department of Psychology with the title Professor Emeritus, effective July 1, 2008.

JAMES BODE, Department of Philosophy (Lima) with the title Associate Professor Emeritus, effective July 1, 2008.

JAMES G. BOVA, Department of Radiology with the title Associate Professor Emeritus, effective July 1, 2008.

ERNESTO GOLDMAN, Department of Anesthesiology with the title Associate Professor Emeritus, effective August 1, 2008.

BURDETTE L. GREEN, School of Music with the title Associate Professor Emeritus, effective July 1, 2008.

JOSEPH H. KONEN, Ohio State University Extension with the title Associate Professor Emeritus, effective July 1, 2008.

Emeritus Title - change in date

SUSAN M. KROLL, University Libraries with the title Assistant Professor Emeritus, change effective date from July 1, 2008, to August 1, 2008.

Emeritus Title - change in title

ROGER A. PAGE, Department of Psychology (Lima) change title from Assistant Professor Emeritus to Professor Emeritus, effective September 1, 2008.

Promotions, Tenure, and Reappointments

COLLEGE OF THE ARTS

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Ashby, Arved, School of Music, effective October 1, 2008 Glaser, Steven, School of Music, effective October 1, 2008 Mikkelson, Russel, School of Music, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Chan, Peter, Industrial, Interior and Visual Communications Design, effective October 1, 2008
Feck, M. Candace, Dance, effective October 1, 2008
Murphy, Maureen, Theatre, effective October 1, 2008

TENURE [at rank of Associate Professor]

Ward, Robert James, School of Music, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Foster, Woodbridge, Entomology, effective October 1, 2008
Herms, Daniel, Entomology, effective October 1, 2008
Meier, Iris, Plant Cell & Molecular Biology, effective October 1, 2008
Williams, Joseph, Evolution, Ecology & Organismal Biology, effective
October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Alfonzo, Juan, Microbiology, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF HUMANITIES

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Berman, Nina, Comparative Studies in Humanities, effective October 1, 2008 Brueggemann, Brenda, English, effective October 1, 2008 Conteh-Morgan, John, French & Italian, effective October 1, 2008 (posthumously) Hathaway, Jane, History, effective October 1, 2008 Heiden, Bruce, Greek & Latin, effective October 1, 2008 Renker, Elizabeth, English, effective October 1, 2008 Speer, Shari, Linguistics, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Cavender, Mary, History, Mansfield, effective October 1, 2008
Erzen, Tanya, Comparative Studies, effective October 1, 2008
Garcha, Amanpal, English, effective October 1, 2008
Pourshariati, Parvaneh, Near Eastern Languages & Cultures, effective October 1, 2008

Tapia, Ruby, Comparative Studies, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF MATHEMATICAL & PHYSICAL SCIENCES

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Allen, Heather, Chemistry, effective October 1, 2008
Gustafson, Terry, Chemistry, effective October 1, 2008
Leibman, Alexander, Mathematics, effective October 1, 2008
Lou, Yuan, Mathematics, effective October 1, 2008
Mathur, Smita, Astronomy, effective October 1, 2008
Mensing, Teresa, School of Earth Sciences, effective October 1, 2008
Putikka, William, Physics, effective October 1, 2008
Woodward, Patrick, Chemistry, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR WITHOUT TENURE

Einsiedler, Manfred, Mathematics, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Alsdorf, Douglas E., School of Earth Sciences, effective October 1, 2008 Grottoli, Andrea, School of Earth Sciences, effective October 1, 2008 Kovchegov, Yuri V., Physics, effective October 1, 2008 Leavell, Daniel, School of Earth Sciences, Newark, effective October 1, 2008

Lee, Yoonkyung, Statistics, effective October 1, 2008 Lower, Steven, School of Earth Sciences, effective October 1, 2008 Wyzgoski, Faith, Chemistry, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF SOCIAL & BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Aly, Hassan, Economics, Marion, effective October 1, 2008
Eveland, William, School of Communication, effective October 1, 2008
Lindsey, Delwin, Psychology, Mansfield, effective October 1, 2008
Shabad, Goldie, Political Science, effective October 1, 2008
Volden, Craig, Political Science, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Appiah, Osei, School of Communication, effective October 1, 2008
Box, Jason, Geography, effective October 1, 2008
Hennen, Peter, Sociology, Newark, effective October 1, 2008
Knoester, Christopher, Sociology, effective October 1, 2008
Lopez, Steven Henry, Sociology, effective October 1, 2008
Sayer, Liana, Sociology, effective October 1, 2008
Williams, Kristi, Sociology, effective October 1, 2008
Winnick, Terri, Sociology, effective October 1, 2008
Wiseman, Alan, Political Science, effective October 1, 2008
Ye, Lixin, Economics, effective October 1, 2008

MAX FISHER COLLEGE OF BUSINESS

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Bendapudi, Neelima, Marketing & Logistics, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Alvarez, Sharon, Management & Human Resources, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF FOOD, AGRICULTURAL & ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Soboyejo, Alfred, Food, Agricultural & Biological Engineering, effective October 1, 2008

Sulc, Reuben, Horticulture & Crop Science, effective October 1, 2008 Wang, Guo-Liang, Plant Pathology, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Angell, Deborah, OSUE County Operations, effective October 1, 2008
Deeter, Laura, ATI- Administrative Support, effective October 1, 2008
Little, Robert, OSUE County Operations, effective October 1, 2008
Mackey, David, Horticulture & Crop Science, effective October 1, 2008
Pascall, Melvin, Food Science & Technology, effective October 1, 2008
Schmiesing, Ryan, OSU Extension, effective October 1, 2008
Zhao, Lingying, Food, Agricultural & Biological Engineering, effective
October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Arnold, Glen, OSUE County Operations, effective October 1, 2008 Grimes, John, OSUE County Operations, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF EDUCATION AND HUMAN ECOLOGY

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Belury, Martha, Human Nutrition, effective October 1, 2008

Fresch, Mary, School of Teaching & Learning, Marion, effective October 1, 2008

O'Brien, Thomas, School of Teaching & Learning, Mansfield, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Copenhaver-Johnson, Jeane, School of Teaching & Learning, Mansfield, effective October 1, 2008

Lee, Hea-Jin, School of Teaching & Learning, Lima, effective October 1, 2008

Trundle, Kathy, School of Teaching & Learning, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Grejner-Brzezinska, Dorota, Civil & Environmental Engineering & Geodetic Science, effective October 1, 2008

Morrow-Jones, Hazel, Knowlton School of Architecture, effective October 1, 2008

Weavers, Linda, Civil & Environmental Engineering & Geodetic Science, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Amidon, Jane, Knowlton School of Architecture, effective October 1, 2008 Conroy, Maria, Knowlton School of Architecture, effective October 1, 2008 Ekici, Eylem, Electrical & Computer Engineering, effective October 1, 2008 Flores, Katharine, Materials Science & Engineering, effective October 1, 2008

Martinez, Aleix, Electrical & Computer Engineering, effective October 1, 2008

Rountev, Atanan, Computer Science & Engineering, effective October 1, 2008

Schmiedeler, James, Mechanical Engineering, effective October 1, 2008 Serrani, Andrea, Electrical & Computer Engineering, effective October 1, 2008

Yi, Allen, Industrial, Welding & Systems Engineering, effective October 1, 2008

TENURE [at rank of Associate Professor]

Alevriadou, Barbara Rita, Biomedical Engineering, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF NURSING

REAPPOINTMENT

Chaudry, Rosemary Valedes, effective October 1, 2009

COLLEGE OF PHARMACY

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE Sun, Duxin, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF PHARMACY REGULAR CLINICAL

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR-CLINICAL AND REAPPOINTMENT

Coyle, James Dennis, effective October 1, 2008 & October 1, 2009

REAPPOINTMENT

Rodis, Jennifer Lin, effective October 1, 2009

COLLEGE OF DENTISTRY REGULAR CLINICAL

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR-CLINICAL

da Fonseca, Marcio, effective October 1, 2008

REAPPOINTMENT

Hall, David Lee, effective October 1, 2009 Kumar, Ashok, effective October 1, 2009

McClure, Beverly Ann, effective October 1, 2009 Peregrina, Alejandro M, effective October 1, 2009 Reed, Daniel Nathan, effective October 1, 2009

COLLEGE OF LAW

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Jenkins, Garry William, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Spindelman, Marc, effective October 1, 2008 Tobin, Donald, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF MEDICINE

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Basso, D. Michele, School Allied Med Prof, effective October 1, 2008
Brigstock, David, Surgery, effective October 1, 2008
Diaz, Philip, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2008
Frankel, Wendy, Pathology, effective October 1, 2008
Gunn, John, Molecular Virology, Immunology and Medical Genetics, effective October 1, 2008
Popovich, Phillip, Molecular Virology, Immunology and Medical Genetics, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Ammirati, Mario, Neurological Surgery, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Doseff, Andrea, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2008
He, Guanglong, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2008
Janies, Daniel, Biomedical Informatics, effective October 1, 2008
Janssen, Paul, Physiology & Cell Biology, effective October 1, 2008
Parinandi, Narasimham, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2008
Perrotti, Danilo, Molecular Virology, Immunology and Medical Genetics, effective October 1, 2008
Turner, Joanne, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2008

TENURE [at rank of Associate Professor]

Pajer, Kathleen A, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2008 Stevenson, Kurt, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2008 Sun, Benjamin, Surgery, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF MEDICINE REGULAR CLINICAL

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR-CLINICAL

Elkhammas, Elmahdi, Surgery, effective October 1, 2008 Martin, Daniel, Emergency Medicine, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR-CLINICAL AND REAPPOINTMENT

Kloos, Richard T, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2008 & October 1, 2009

Ross Jr., Patrick, Surgery, effective October 1, 2008 & October 1, 2009

REAPPOINTMENT

Andritsos, Michael James, Anesthesiology, effective October 1, 2009 Ashcraft, Cregg, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009 Astor, Todd L, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009 Batisky, Donald L, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009 Batley, Rosalind Jane, Physical Medicine & Rehabilitation, effective October 1, 2009 Bechtel, Mark Allen, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009

32

```
Blumenfeld, Michael Leonard, Obstetrics & Gynecology, effective October 1,
Borchers Jr., James Robert, Family Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Bowyer, Brian Lance, Physical Medicine & Rehabilitation, effective October 1,
Chatteriee, Amit. Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Cronau, Holly Riedel, Family Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Cua, Clifford, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009
Das, B. Mohan, Surgery, effective October 1, 2009
Diehl, Jason James, Family Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Dietrich, Ann Marie, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009
DiLorenzo, Carlo, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009
El-Shammaa, Emile, Emergency Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Elsharydah, Ahmed, Anesthesiology, effective October 1, 2009
Franker Jr., Theodore, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Galloway, Gloria M. Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009
Gastier-Foster, Julie M, Pathology, effective October 1, 2009
Goist, Melissa M, Obstetrics & Gynecology, effective October 1, 2009
Grav. Linda Sue. Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Gupta, Bhagwandas, Anesthesiology, effective October 1, 2009
Hewitt, Geri Dawn, Obstetrics & Gynecology, effective October 1, 2009
Hitchcock, Charles Lawrence, Pathology, effective October 1, 2009
Koranyi, Katalin Ida, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009
Kerlin, Bryce Andrew, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009
Khabiri, Hooman, Radiology, effective October 1, 2009
Lee, Sungkyu Christopher, Radiology, effective October 1, 2009
Lemanek, Kathleen L, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009
LeMay, Donald Carl, Family Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Levine, Edward J. Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Li, Haitao, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Liston, Beth, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Lucarelli, Maria Rose, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Manilchuk, Andrei V, Surgery, effective October 1, 2009
Martin, Laura Therese, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009
McEntyre, Wanda L, Physical Medicine & Rehabilitation, effective October 1,
 2009
Michalsky, Marc Peter, Surgery, effective October 1, 2009
Muthusamy, Natarajan, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Nelson, Richard Norman, Emergency Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
O'Dorisio, Nathan, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Ragosin, Robert Joseph, Radiology, effective October 1, 2009
Rakowsky, Alexander Theophil, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009
Riser, Milisa K, Family Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Roberts, William David, Anesthesiology, effective October 1, 2009
Russo, John Marshall, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009
Satiani, Bhagwan, Surgery, effective October 1, 2009
Sayat, Linbee Valencia, Obstetrics & Gynecology, effective October 1,
 2009
Schumacher, Eric, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Sirak, John Howard, Surgery, effective October 1, 2009
Splaingard, Mark Louis, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009
Starr, Jean Ellen, Surgery, effective October 1, 2009
Stone, Linda Chapman, Family Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
Szabo, Martha Zorko, Anesthesiology, effective October 1, 2009
Termuhlen, Amanda Muench, Pediatrics, effective October 1, 2009
Vaccaro, Patrick Samuel, Surgery, effective October 1, 2009
Vermilion, Blair Dale, Surgery, effective October 1, 2009
Weed, Harrison Goodale, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009
```

Weiland, Jeffrey Earl, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2009

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR-CLINICAL AND REAPPOINTMENT

Kaide, Colin Graham, Emergency Medicine, effective October 1, 2008 & October 1, 2009

O'Brien Jr, James Martin, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2008 & October 1, 2009

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR-CLINICAL

Dean, Steven, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2008
Harris, Laura Lynee, School Allied Med Prof, effective October 1, 2008
Kloos, Anne, School Allied Med Prof, effective October 1, 2008
Ledford, Cynthia, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2008
Magalang, Ulysses, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2008
Mayerson, Joel, Orthopaedics, effective October 1, 2008
Ray-Chaudhury, Abhik, Pathology, effective October 1, 2008
Sood, Namita, Internal Medicine, effective October 1, 2008
Teaford, Margaret Hale, School Allied Med Prof, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF PUBLIC HEALTH

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Ferketich, Amy, effective October 1, 2008 Katz, Mira, effective October 1, 2008

COLLEGE OF OPTOMETRY

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Brown, Angela, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR-CLINICAL AND REAPPOINTMENT

Flom, Roanne Elaine, effective October 1, 2008 & October 1, 2009

REAPPOINTMENT

Good, Gregory Wallace, effective October 1, 2009

COLLEGE OF VETERINARY MEDICINE

PROMOTION TO PROFESSOR

Wilkie, David, Veterinary Clinical Sciences, effective October 1, 2008

PROMOTION TO ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR WITH TENURE

Cole, Lynette, Veterinary Clinical Sciences, effective October 1, 2008 Kisseberth, William, Veterinary Clinical Sciences, effective October 1, 2008

(See Appendix II for background information, page 129.)

RESOLUTIONS IN MEMORIAM

Resolution No. 2009-10

Margaret J. Adamson

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow upon the death on March 9, 2008, of Margaret J. "Maggie" Adamson, Assistant Professor Emeritus in the School of Allied Medical Professions.

Professor Adamson taught in the Division of Occupational Therapy from 1972-2003. In her 31 years in the Division, she taught core courses in occupational therapy and coordinated fieldwork for the students. She established clinical sites for Ohio State students throughout the United States, coordinating the fieldwork for more than 1,500 students. Professor Adamson developed strong relationships with clinical sites and established strong loyalty among the clinical supervisors. The clinical partners remember Professor Adamson for her organizational skills and her wisdom in guiding supervisors and students.

She developed and organized many aspects of the occupational therapy education program and provided the behind-the-scenes work to help the Division work smoothly. After her retirement, she remained loyal to Ohio State, providing consultation to and lectures for the occupational therapy faculty.

Professor Adamson was dedicated to the field of occupational therapy and made many contributions to the profession. She held offices in state and national organizations and was the Ohio Representative to the American Occupational Therapy Association for many years. Her high energy and hard-working nature made her an asset to the committees or service organizations on which she served.

Maggie's bright and cheerful manner was well known among students and faculty. She was known for her ready smile, her quick wit, and her passion for life. She had many diverse interests in addition to educating students. These interests included traveling and volunteering at the Columbus Zoo where she volunteered every week, working frequently with the gorillas. She loved adventure and lived life to the fullest.

On behalf of the University community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Professor Margaret J. Adamson its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It was directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to her family as an expression of the Board's heartfelt sympathy.

John D. Conteh-Morgan

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow upon the death on March 3, 2008, of John D. Conteh-Morgan, Professor of French and Italian and Professor of African American and African Studies.

Professor Conteh-Morgan earned a D.Phil. degree in 20th Century French literature from Sussex University (England) in 1977; he also received a Maîtrise-ès-Lettres Modernes and a Licence-ès-Lettres Modernes from the Université de Besançon (France). Before coming to Ohio State in 1991, Professor Conteh-Morgan taught at Berea College, Maryville College, and the University of Sierra Leone.

Professor Conteh-Morgan had an international reputation as one of the leading scholars in Francophone African Studies and was one of relatively few scholars to produce highly distinguished work in the associated field of performance and theatre studies. He published two major translations, four edited volumes, 20 articles, seven chapters in books, and 12 book reviews, and presented papers at more than 40 national and international conferences. His two book monographs, Theatre and Drama in Francophone Africa: A Critical Introduction and Theatres of Delegitimation: Performance, Politics, and Transgression in Postcolonial Francophone

Drama represent major critical contributions to the field and major reference points to scholars in the field.

In addition to his considerable service to his departments and the University, Professor Conteh-Morgan served his profession at the highest level. He served on the editorial board of *West Africa Review*, was associate editor of *African Theatre Journal*, served as advisory editor/contributor to the 2003 *Oxford Encyclopedia of Theatre and Performance*, and served as an outside evaluator for a variety of professional journals and academic presses.

Professor Conteh-Morgan's most notable contribution to the profession was his very successful leadership as editor of *Research in African Literatures*, which is considered the leading international forum for research and scholarship in the African literary field. His most notable legacy to the Department of French and Italian was the creation of one of the best-known—and earliest—programs in Francophone Studies in the United States. In 1990, he was named a *Chevalier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques* by the French government, and in 2002 was named fellow at the prestigious W.E.B. Du Bois Institute for Afro-American Research at Harvard University.

On behalf of the University community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Professor John D. Conteh-Morgan its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It was directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the Board's heartfelt sympathy.

Paul R. Klohr

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow upon the death on June 3, 2008, of Paul R. Klohr, Professor Emeritus in the School of Educational Policy and Leadership.

Professor Klohr earned his B.A. degree from DePauw University in 1940 where he was a Rector Scholar. Subsequently, he taught high school in Centralia, Illinois, and served in the U.S. Military for five years as commanding officer of the 3467th MAM Ordinance Company in the Persian Gulf Command in Iran. In 1948 he completed his dissertation, "A Study of the Role of the Resource Unit in the Curriculum Reorganization of Selected Secondary Schools," and earned a Ph.D. degree from The Ohio State University. He taught for two years at Syracuse University and served as director of Curriculum for Columbus Public Schools before returning to OSU. From 1952-57 he worked as director of the OSU University School. Professor Klohr served as associate dean in the OSU College of Education and as a member of the Dean's Executive Committee. He also worked as a respected curriculum consultant and as a visiting professor at the University of California at Davis and the University of Melbourne in Australia.

Dr. Klohr's research interests focused on curriculum theory as well as history and philosophy of education. He published in a variety of professional journals during his career, including the *Review of Educational Research*. Publications by Dr. Klohr included: "The Resource Unit in Curriculum Reorganization," *NASSP Bulletin* (1950); "Problems in Curriculum Theory Development," *Theory into Practice* (1967); and his significant reevaluation of curriculum studies in "Emerging Foundations for Curriculum Theory," *Educational Consideration* (1978).

Many students benefited from Professor Klohr's teaching in the classroom, guidance at professional conferences, and instruction in less formal settings. One of his former students, Robert V. Bullough, Jr. (Professor of Teacher Education at Brigham Young University) called him "the father or perhaps some might argue the grandfather, of the reconceptualist movement in curriculum studies..." According to Professor Bullough, "his life presented and still presents a compelling argument for openness, respect, and courage of conviction as the hallmarks of the academic life and of the education professoriate."

On behalf of the University community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Professor Paul R. Klohr its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It was directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the Board's heartfelt sympathy.

Hugh D. Laughlin

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow upon the death on May 4, 2008, of Hugh D. Laughlin, Professor Emeritus in the School of Educational Policy and Leadership.

Professor Laughlin graduated with bachelor (1937), master (M.A. 1940), and doctoral (Ph.D. 1951) degrees from The Ohio State University in Columbus. His dissertation was entitled, "A Study of the Curriculum Development Program of The Secondary Schools of Garrett County, Maryland." He taught at the University School and worked for 38 years as a devoted professor of educational administration at The Ohio State University. Professor Laughlin's teaching interests included school organization and needs; curriculum development; and high school forums, such as discussions and debates.

Many students benefited from Professor Laughlin's creative teaching method through which students were allowed to debate the University School curriculum. Eugene Price, one of Professor Laughlin's former students and a distinguished alumnus from The Ohio State University School, commented on Professor Laughlin's approach, "The option to do subjects creatively, and to have a voice in what we studied, and how we studied it, was refreshing to me."

During his academic career. Professor Laughlin published in the Educational Research Bulletin and the Review of Educational Research. In other publications, Professor Laughlin provided valuable reports and recommendations on instructional programs for Ohio public schools. For example, he published, "A Report on the Instructional Program of the Hamilton, Ohio Public Schools" (1954) for the OSU Bureau of Educational Research and the "Instructional Needs of the Southwest Licking Local School District" (1969) for the OSU Educational Administration and Facilities Unit. Professor Laughlin called for a broader general education for nurses in his address to the Council of Member Agencies of the Department of Diploma and Associate Degree Programs at the 1955 National League for Nursing Convention. Also, he wrote an article for Nursing Outlook in May 1956 on "Education Programs in Service Centered Hospital Schools." In addition, Professor Laughlin assisted the State Department of Instruction of Ohio and participated in discussion groups with the National Association of Secondary School Principals.

On behalf of the University community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Professor Hugh D. Laughlin its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It was directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the Board's heartfelt sympathy.

Richard P. Lewis

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow upon the death on May 18, 2008, of Richard P. Lewis, Professor Emeritus in the Department of Internal Medicine's Division of Cardiology.

Dr. Lewis received his undergraduate degree from Yale University in 1957. He obtained his M.D. degree from the University of Oregon in 1961, and interned and served a residency at the Peter Bent Brigham Hospital in Boston. He was a fellow in cardiology at the University of Oregon and served as a senior resident and instructor in medicine at Stanford University. Dr. Lewis was commissioned a captain in the U.S. Army Medical Corps in 1966 and completed a two-year tour of duty as associate chief of cardiology at the Madigan Army Hospital in Tacoma, Washington. While he began his military career at Madigan, he remained in the U.S. Army Reserve and ultimately reached the rank of colonel.

Dr. Lewis began his academic career as an associate professor of medicine in the Division of Cardiology in 1969 at OSU's College of Medicine. He quickly established a reputation for clinical and academic excellence, and assisted with the growth of the Division through publishing many peer-reviewed papers. Progressing to full professor, he was director of the Division from 1971-86. During his tenure, the Division of Cardiology grew dramatically, and became known for its exceptional faculty and staff and quality research. He and his peers continued the tradition of excellent patient care established by their predecessors. He remained a professor and then professor emeritus in the Division for 39 years, continuing to write, teach, and see patients until a few weeks before his death.

Dr. Lewis was a leader in national associations in cardiology and medicine, most notably the American College of Cardiology, for which he served as president in 1996-97. The hallmark of Dr. Lewis' contributions to the ACC was his dedication to innovations in cardiovascular education. He was the founding editor of the ACC Foundation's Adult Clinical Cardiology Self-Assessment Program (ACC-SAP) and remained editor until his death. He was instrumental in expanding ACC Educational Products into international markets. He established the Ohio Chapter of the American College of Physicians and served as governor from 1976-80. Although a native Oregonian, Dr. Lewis loved Columbus and was a true Buckeye at heart. He was also an avid, if frequently frustrated, golfer, and loved to travel both for pleasure and as part of his service in various medical organizations. Dr. Lewis was a world-renowned academician, teacher, and physician. He will be missed by the generations of physicians whom he trained, the patients whose lives he touched, and his family and friends who loved him deeply.

On behalf of the University community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Dr. Richard P. Lewis its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It was directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the Board's heartfelt sympathy.

Arthur D. Lynn, Jr.

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow upon the death on March 6, 2008, of Arthur D. Lynn, Jr., Associate Dean Emeritus in The Max M. Fisher College of Business and Professor Emeritus of Public Policy and Management.

Arthur Lynn was born November 21, 1921, in Portsmouth, Ohio. He attended the Virginia Military Institute from 1938-39, the U.S. Naval Academy from 1939-40, and served in the U.S. Army from 1942-46. He graduated in 1941 from The Ohio State University with a B.A. degree in economics and in 1943 with a M.A. degree in economics. In 1948 he earned a J.D. degree and in 1951 a Ph.D degree in economics, both from Ohio State.

Arthur began teaching economics at The Ohio State University in 1941 and eventually taught law as well. He served as assistant dean of the College of Commerce and Administration at The Ohio State University from 1959-62, associate dean from 1962-65, and associate dean of Faculties from 1965-70. He took on additional leadership appointments at OSU, serving as chairperson of the President's Ad Hoc Committee on the Academic Calendar from 1963-64, chairperson of the President's Ad Hoc Committee on Methods of Student Fee Payment in 1969, and chairperson of the Public Administration Advisory Committee from 1970-72.

Dr. Lynn served as a visiting professor at Ohio Wesleyan University, the University of California-Berkeley and the Air Force Institute of Technology. He was a consultant and advisor to Nationwide Mutual Insurance, Wright Patterson Air Force Base, Battelle Memorial Institute, the Indiana State Chamber of Commerce, and the State of Ohio Department of Economic and Community Development. Admitted to the Ohio Bar Association in 1948, Arthur worked as a practicing attorney from 1948-51 and was admitted to the U.S. Supreme Court Bar Association in 1966.

Upon his retirement from The Ohio State University in 1986, students, faculty, and deans alike expressed their appreciation for the professor and his ever-present willingness to mentor, guide, and encourage intellectual pursuits. He was considered an invaluable educator by all and a friend by those fortunate enough to have known him.

On behalf of the University community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Professor Arthur D. Lynn, Jr. its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It was directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the Board's heartfelt sympathy.

Edward Q. Moulton

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow upon the death on June 29, 2008, of Dr. Edward "Ned" Q. Moulton, Vice President and Secretary of the Board of Trustees Emeritus.

Professor Moulton began his collegiate education at Michigan State University in 1943. After completing two years of civil engineering, Ned's career was interrupted by World War II. He served as an Electrician's Mate Second Class in the U.S. Navy from February 1945 until May 1946 on the U.S.S. Rodman in the Pacific Theater. He returned to Michigan State in 1946 and was graduated in 1947. Professor Moulton then earned

a Master of Science degree in hydraulic engineering from Louisiana State University in 1948, and held a position as an assistant professor of engineering at Auburn University from January 1949 until June 1950. He then enrolled in the Ph.D. program at the University of California at Berkeley where, in 1956, he received the first Ph.D. in sanitary (now environmental) engineering granted by the university.

Professor Moulton began his career at The Ohio State University as an assistant professor of civil engineering in 1954. He was appointed associate professor of civil engineering in 1958 and professor of engineering mechanics in 1964. Ned moved through a number of administrative posts at the University during the next decade. From 1964-66 he was associate dean of Faculties in the College of Engineering for the Personnel Budget. At the same time he was appointed the first dean of Off-Campus Education and also director of the School of Engineering for the Miami-OSU Campus at Dayton (subsequently Wright State University). In 1966 Professor Moulton served as the ninth president of the University of South Dakota. He returned to Ohio State in 1968.

Upon his return to The Ohio State University, Ned became executive assistant to President Novice G. Fawcett for one year, subsequently serving as vice president for Administrative Operations, executive vice president for Operations, and executive vice president. Under President Harold Enarson he served as vice president for Business and Administration from 1973-79. He also served as secretary of the Board of Trustees from November 1968 to January 1979. In 1979 Professor Moulton became chancellor of the Board of Regents; he served in that capacity until 1984, at which point he was named chancellor emeritus of the Board of Regents, as well as vice president emeritus and secretary of the Board emeritus of The Ohio State University.

Ned was active in community affairs. He was a trustee of Blue Cross of Central Ohio, served on the Riverside Methodist Hospital board of trustees, and was the first chairperson of the trustees of Grant/Riverside Methodist Hospitals. He was a member of the Board of Directors of Ohio Health. Ned was a trustee of the Columbus Symphony Orchestra from 1980-85 and in 1986 he became president and executive director of the Symphony. In addition, Ned was a director of the Development Committee of Greater Columbus, a trustee of the Greater Columbus Arts Council, and general chairperson of the United Way Fund Drive for The Ohio State University.

Professor Moulton was awarded an honorary Doctor of Science degree by Wittenberg University, and honorary Doctor of Law degrees by Xavier University and Wilmington College.

Ned was an active member of Scioto Country Club, the Athletic Club of Columbus, and the Faculty Club of The Ohio State University.

In the performance of his many office positions and engagements throughout his career, Ned Moulton brought a passion for the mission of public higher education. Genuine intellectual curiosity was a constant trademark, whether engaged in matters of engineering, the arts, antique silver, or his wife's passion for genealogy. He was intensely committed to his family, to the University, and to the larger community of the city and state. Ned sought out and nurtured talent and took great pride in mentoring and advancing the careers of others.

On behalf of the University community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Vice President and Secretary of the Board of Trustees Emeritus Edward Q. Moulton its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It was directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the Board's heartfelt sympathy.

Charles H. Summerson

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow upon the death on April 28, 2008, of Charles H. Summerson, Professor Emeritus in the School of Earth Sciences.

Professor Summerson held bachelor, master, and doctoral degrees from the University of Illinois, Champaign-Urbana. Before coming to The Ohio State University, he was employed by the United States Geological Survey and the war effort in New Mexico, where he explored for strategic minerals. Dr. Summerson came to Ohio State in 1947, joining the Department of Geology (now the School of Earth Sciences). His teaching and research concentrated on general geology, geologic mapping, and sedimentary geology. Professor Summerson was a dedicated classroom teacher and advisor, and he remained a lifelong friend and mentor to his students. Dr. Summerson was a long-time supporter and advisor for the Orton Memorial Library of Geology and the Orton Library has a development fund named for Professor Summerson.

In 1947, Professor Summerson helped to establish the School Field Geology Station in central Utah, which is still in operation today. He helped to establish the Institute of Geodesy, Photogrammery, and Cartography in 1950, which remains a thriving program now housed in the School of Earth Sciences. In 1963, Professor Summerson received the Antarctic Research Medal for his work in Antarctica, and for his part on the committee for the proposal to establish the Institute of Polar Studies, now the Byrd Polar Research Center. A mountain in the Geologists Range in the Tranantarctic Mountains is named for Professor Summerson.

Toward the end of his tenure as a regular faculty member, Professor Summerson was the chief coordinator for the renovation of Orton Hall, the iconic building on the Oval that is listed on the National Historic Register. After retirement in 1982, he filled a similar role for the renovation of Mendenhall Laboratory.

On behalf of the University community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Professor Charles H. Summerson its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It was directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the Board's heartfelt sympathy.

Edgar P. Watkins

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow upon the death on April 30, 2008, of Edgar P. Watkins, Assistant Professor Emeritus in the Department of Agricultural, Environmental, and Development Economics.

Professor Watkins graduated in agricultural education at The Ohio State University in 1940, and taught at schools in Huntsburg, Austinburg, and Smithville, Ohio, before and after serving in the U.S. Navy during World

War II. He saw service aboard the USS Whitney in the Solomon Islands and the USS Tularosa in the mid-Pacific. Subsequently, he worked for the Ashland Farm Bureau and OSU Extension in Canfield and Akron, before joining what was then the Department of Agricultural Economics and Rural Sociology at Ohio State, where he worked until his retirement in 1980.

Ed Watkins was a prolific researcher and extension educator in marketing agricultural products directly to consumers, and was a charter member of the Food Distribution Research Society. He was retained by the U.S. Department of Agriculture as a consultant evaluating funded direct marketing projects and, post-retirement, worked extensively on agricultural marketing issues in Saudi Arabia and Guatemala under the sponsorship of the USDA and the U.S. Agency for International Development. A colleague in these assignments writes, "His technical recommendations were absolutely on the mark, his advice was always excellent, and it was always given with humor and kindness. Ed was a great colleague and a good friend."

Professor Watkins was an able carpenter and electrician who was generous in helping his friends and neighbors, and a dedicated family man who took much pleasure in his garden.

On behalf of the University community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Professor Edgar P. Watkins its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It was directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the Board's heartfelt sympathy.

Arthur E. Wohlers

The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University expresses its sorrow upon the death on May 9, 2008, of Arthur E. Wohlers, Professor Emeritus in the School of Educational Policy and Leadership.

Professor Wohlers worked as a dedicated teacher, administrator, and professor. He graduated from Bowling Green State University with a B.S. degree in education in 1935 and from The Ohio State University with a master's degree in 1939, writing his thesis on "Reading Problems in Secondary School Mathematics." Professor Wohlers served as a 1st lieutenant for the Army Air Corps during World War II and worked as a teacher and high school principal. He joined the faculty of Educational Administration at Ohio State in 1951. Professor Wohlers received a Ph.D. degree in 1954 from the University after completing his two-volume dissertation, entitled, "The Development, Use, and Preliminary Evaluation of a Self-Help Manual to Guide the Educational Planning of Secondary School Buildings."

During his career, Professor Wohlers developed service and educational programs and worked as a consultant to school districts on local and national levels. He created guides for planners and administrators of secondary schools, as indicated in his publication, "A Manual for Planning a Secondary School Building" (c. 1952). His advisory role on school districts and their communities is demonstrated through his publications in the *Educational Research Bulletin*. Two of his articles in that bulletin included, "The American Secondary School" (1953) and "The Associated Schools Approach to Planning School Buildings" (1961). Also, Professor Wohlers wrote multiple government reports on planning public school facilities that focused on building design. One of those reports,

"Educational facility needs of the Worthington City School District, Worthington, Ohio," (1969) reflected this interest. Professor Wohlers presented a paper on faculty attitudes in higher education at the American Educational Research Association in 1974, entitled, "An Explanation of Faculty Attitude Toward Collective Bargaining in Selected Ohio Higher Education Institutions." Starting in 1970, Professor Wohlers worked as director of Educational Personnel Placement at The Ohio State University.

Along with Professor Wohler's dedicated University service, he participated in numerous educational organizations, including the American Association of School Administrators; the American Education Research Association; the Association for School, College, and University Staffing; the Buckeye Association of School Administrators; the Council of Educational Facility Planners; the National Society for the Study of Education; the National Education Association; the Ohio Education Association; the Ohio Association for Higher Education; the Ohio Youth Commission; and Phi Delta Kappa.

On behalf of the University community, the Board of Trustees expresses to the family of Professor Arthur E. Wohlers its deepest sympathy and sense of understanding of their loss. It was directed that this resolution be inscribed upon the minutes of the Board of Trustees and that a copy be tendered to his family as an expression of the Board's heartfelt sympathy.

RECORDS RETENTION PROGRAM RATIFICATION

Resolution No. 2009-11

SYNOPSIS: Approval and ratification of University actions relating to management, retention, preservation, and disposition of University records are recommended.

WHEREAS in 1965, the University created the Archives Advisory Committee to provide leadership for "the development of a program which is designed to produce an effective system for the creation, use, maintenance, and disposition of University records..."; and

WHEREAS in 1966, the Archives Advisory Committee recommended that the University prepare and approve a policy document to define University records, the scope and duties of University Archives, and general schedules and a process for departmental schedules for record retention, which policy was to be incorporated in the University Operating Manual; and

WHEREAS in 1972, the University issued Section 9 (Records Retention and Disposition) of the University Operating Manual under which the Office of the University Archives was given the authority to provide "for the selection, preservation and research use of records" and serve as the depository of records after their current administrative, fiscal or legal values have expired; and

WHEREAS in compliance with Section 9 of the Operating Manual and Ohio Revised Code Section 149.33, the Office of University Archives has been given the jurisdiction and responsibility for establishing and administering records retention programs; and

WHEREAS, under University Rule 3335-3-18, the Board of Trustees has delegated responsibility and authority for University Archives to the Director of Libraries; and

WHEREAS, in 1992, the General Assembly enacted a revision to Section 149.33 of the Revised Code authorizing the boards of trustees of state-supported institutions of higher education to assume full responsibility for establishing and administering records programs for their respective institutions; and

WHEREAS, subsequent to this enactment and to ensure the application of efficient and economical management methods to the creation, utilization, maintenance, retention, preservation, and disposition of University records, the University, to the extent practical, follows "Records Retention for Public College and Universities in Ohio," a manual developed by the Inter-University Council of Ohio in 1992; and

WHEREAS, the purpose of this resolution is to clarify that the University is in compliance with Section 149.33 of the Revised Code, as amended, based on the actions described above:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Board of Trustees hereby approves, endorses, adopts and ratifies all actions taken by the Director of Libraries and the Office of University Archives as they relate to records management, retention, preservation, and disposition, including the development of records retention schedules; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, That the Board hereby directs and supports the Director of Libraries and the Office of University Archives to assist with updating and revising the Inter-University Manual on Records Retention in coordination with and on behalf of Ohio's public universities.

UNIVERSITY DEVELOPMENT REPORT

Resolution No. 2009-12

Synopsis: The University Development Report for May 2008 is presented for Board acceptance.

WHEREAS monies are solicited and received on behalf of the University from alumni, industry, and various individuals in support of research, instructional activities, and service; and

WHEREAS such gifts are received through The Ohio State University Development Fund and The Ohio State University Foundation; and

WHEREAS this report includes the establishment of the Margaret Hall and Robert Randall Rinehart Chair, and The D.P. Snyder Designated Professorship in Oral Surgery; and

WHEREAS this report includes the establishment of nine (9) new named endowed funds and the revision of six (6) endowed funds:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the acceptance of the report from The Ohio State University Development Fund and The Ohio State University Foundation during the month of May 2008 be approved.

(See Appendix III for background information, page 131.)

THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY DEVELOPMENT FUND

Total Gifts

Establishment of Named Designated Professorship

The D. P. Snyder Designated Professorship in Oral Surgery

(Established with a portion of the annual distribution from the Snyder Student Memorial Fund; used to provide a professorship position in the College of Dentistry, Section of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery) \$40,000.00 Per year for 5 years

Change in Description of Named Endowed Funds

The Timothy D. Moore Award Fund

Helen Hooven Santmyer Fund

Change in Name and Description of Named Endowed Fund

From: Dr. Kate Riffee Fund for Human Value

To: The Dr. Kate Riffee Athletic Scholarship Fund for Leadership

THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY FOUNDATION

Establishment of Named Endowed Chair

Margaret Hall and Robert Randall Rinehart Chair (Established with gifts from the estates of Margaret Hall and Robert Randall Rinehart and the Rinehart

\$1,500,902.76

Family Trust; used to support a chair position in the School of Communication) (grandfathered)

Establishment of Named Endowed Funds

The Becky Erickson Graduate Scholarship Fund (Established with gifts from Robert Tattersall in honor of Ms. Becky Erickson; used to provide scholarship support for graduate students enrolled in the Fisher College of Business)

\$500,000.00

Neil Klatskin Chair Fund in Finance and Real Estate (Established with gifts from the Charles and Lynne Klatskin Family Charitable Trust in memory of their son; used to fund a chair position in the Fisher College of Business)

\$300,000.00

Ed and Barb Haudenschild Fund for Student Ambassadors \$50,000.00

(Established with gifts from Ed and Barb Haudenschild; used to support the Ambassador Team in the College of Food, Agricultural, and Environmental Sciences)

The Scott and Jessica Lawrence Scholarship Fund (Established with gifts from Dr. Scott and Jessica Lawrence; used to provide scholarships for students in the College of Dentistry who are first generation dental students from Appalachian counties in the state of Ohio)

\$50,000.00

Establishment of Named Endowed Funds (contd)

The Evelyn Walker McDonald Athletic Scholarship Fund (Established with gifts from EGBG Endowment, LLC of Columbus, Ohio, in honor of Evelyn Walker McDonald; used to supplement the grant-in-aid scholarship costs of an intercollegiate student-athlete who is a member of a varsity team)

\$50.000.00

The Jerry L. and Nancy Houston Canterbury Scholarship Fund (Established with gifts from Nancy and Jerry

Canterbury; used to provide need-based scholarship support to students who have a minimum 3.0 grade point average and are members of The Ohio State University Marching Band) (grandfathered)

\$48,010.99

The Albert H. and Suzanne M. Leyerle Scholarship Fund (Established with gifts from Professor Albert H. Leyerle and Mrs. Suzanne M. Leyerle; used to provide renewable merit and need-based scholarships for incoming first-year undergraduate students enrolled in the University Honors Program) (grandfathered)

\$31,504.00

Dr. William R. Fenner Endowed Scholarship Fund (Established with gifts from Dr. William R. Fenner, former students, clients, and friends; used to provide scholarships for third-year students in the College of Veterinary Medicine who are elected class president of the fourth-year class) (grandfathered)

\$27,455.00

The College of MAPS Alumni Society Scholarship Fund (Established with gifts from the College of Mathematical and Physical Sciences Alumni Society; used to provide scholarships or awards for undergraduate students enrolled in the College of Mathematical and Physical Sciences who demonstrate academic excellence and/or financial need) (grandfathered)

<u>\$27,101.40</u>

Change in Description of Named Endowed Fund

The Colonel Bernard E. and Mrs. Mary R. McDaniel Scholarship Fund

Change in Name of Named Endowed Fund

From: The Walt Rudin Sr. Football Manager Scholarship Fund To: The Walt M. Rudin Football Manager's Scholarship Fund

Change in Name and Description of Named Endowed Fund

From: Michael and Binnie DiSabato Family Athletic Scholarship Fund

To: Michael and Binnie DiSabato Family Scholarship Fund

THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY DEVELOPMENT FUND

Establishment of Named Designated Professorship

The D. P. Snyder Designated Professorship in Oral Surgery

The D. P. Snyder Designated Professorship in Oral Surgery was established July 11, 2008, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University with a portion of the annual distribution from the endowed Snyder Student Memorial Fund in the College of Dentistry which was established from a bequest made in memory of Mae B. Snyder, Sadie Snyder, and Dr. D. P. Snyder.

In accordance with Dr. Snyder's bequest, a portion of the endowed fund is used to advance the science of oral surgery and is administered by a committee established by the College of Dentistry to include the following parties or their successors: the College's dean, members of the Executive Committee of the College, and the chief executive officer of The Ohio State University Development Fund.

Appointment to the professorship position for each five-year term will be recommended by the dean of the College of Dentistry to the executive vice president and provost and to the Board of Trustees for their approval. The position is renewable pending additional funding at the end of the five-year commitment. The professorship holder may be reappointed to another term following favorable assessment of the holder's academic and research performance and accomplishments during an appointment.

Amount Establishing Fund: \$40,000.00 per year for 5 years

Total Commitment: \$200.000.00

Change in Description of Named Endowed Funds

The Timothy D. Moore Award Fund

The Timothy D. Moore Award Fund was established April 4, 2008, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University with gifts from Cheryl Moore, Tiffany Moore Peoples, Tori Moore Cox, and Ryan Moore in memory of Timothy D. Moore (M.S. 1979). The description was revised July 11, 2008.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to support an annual award for health system pharmacy graduates who demonstrate strong communication skills, are in good academic standing, and whose research project will have meaningful impact in advancing health systems pharmacy. The award will support travel and exhibit costs associated with presenting research posters at relevant national conferences, an important

step towards publication. Award recipients will be selected by the dean of the College of Pharmacy in consultation with the Office of Student Financial Aid.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully expended, the unused portion should be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the Board shall seek advice from the donors, should they be alive, and from the dean of the College of Pharmacy.

Helen Hooven Santmyer Fund

The Helen Hooven Santmyer Fund was established September 6, 1985, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University with income from the licensing of subsidiary rights to ...And Ladies of the Club and Ohio Town: A Portrait of Xenia by Helen Hooven Santmyer. The description was revised July 9, 1993. The description was revised again July 11, 2008.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to further the scholarly publishing mission of The Ohio State University Press as determined by the director of the Press.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the director of The Ohio State University Press.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the Board shall seek advice from the executive vice president and provost.

Change in Name and Description of Named Endowed Fund

The Dr. Kate Riffee Athletic Scholarship Fund for Leadership

The Dr. Kate Riffee Fund for Human Value was established November 7, 2003, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University, with a gift from an anonymous donor in honor of Dr. Kate Riffee for her commitment to the development of student-athlete leaders. The name and description were revised July 11, 2008.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to supplement the grant-in-aid scholarship costs of a student-athlete who is a member of the Student Athlete Advisory Board (SAAB). First preference will be given to a member of the Executive Board and shall be awarded according to the following priority: president, vice president, secretary, and committee chairpersons. Second preference will be given to SAAB team representatives. Scholarship recipients must be selected by the director of Athletics in consultation with the Office of Student Financial Aid.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the Board shall seek advice from the donor, should he/she be alive, and from the director of Athletics.

THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY FOUNDATION

Establishment of Named Endowed Chair

Margaret Hall and Robert Randall Rinehart Chair

The Margaret Hall and Robert Randall Rinehart Chair Fund was established April 1, 2005, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from the estates of Margaret Hall and Robert Randall Rinehart (B.S. 1937) and the Rinehart Family Trust. The required funding level has been reached and the chair was established July 11, 2008.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used shall be used to support the salary, benefits, and research expenses for the Margaret Hall and Robert Randall Rinehart Chair, to be housed in the School of Communication. The individual holding this chair shall teach courses in magazine publishing, including but not limited to, courses covering all the spectra of writing, advertising, circulation, magazine design and layout, type fonts, and billing. The person holding this chair will be highly regarded as a scholar and teacher in the field of mass communication.

The individual will also be expected to conduct research and teach in the area of mass communication including, but not limited to, classes in magazine writing, advertising, strategic communication or other aspects of mass communication. The holder of this position will be recommended by the dean of the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences and approved by the Board of Trustees.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the boards shall seek advice from the dean of the College of Social and Behavioral Sciences.

Amount Establishing Chair: \$1,500,902.76 (grandfathered)

Establishment of Named Endowed Funds

The Becky Erickson Graduate Scholarship Fund

The Becky Erickson Graduate Scholarship Fund was established July 11, 2008, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from Robert Tattersall (M.B.A. 1971) in honor of Ms. Becky Erickson.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to support a scholarship for a graduate student(s) enrolled in The Max M. Fisher College of Business with an interest in finance and/or investment management. Selection of the recipient(s) shall be made by the director of the Graduate Programs Office at the Fisher College of Business in consultation with the Office of Student Financial Aid.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the boards shall seek

advice from the donor, should he be alive, and from the dean of the Fisher College of Business.

Amount Establishing Endowment: \$500,000.00

Neil Klatskin Chair Fund in Finance and Real Estate

The Neil Klatskin (B.S.Bus.Adm. 1982) Chair Fund in Finance and Real Estate at the Fisher College of Business, The Ohio State University, was established July 11, 2008, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Foundation's Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation with gifts from the Charles and Lynne Klatskin Family Charitable Trust in memory of their son Neil Klatskin (B.S.Bus.Adm. 1982).

The endowment fund (as defined below) established by the donors shall be used for the Neil Klatskin Chair in Finance and Real Estate at the Fisher College of Business. There shall be an annual distribution from the endowment fund to provide an endowed chair position to support a distinguished scholar in finance and real estate. The professor holding the chair shall hold a Ph.D. and shall be required to conduct himself/herself in accordance with the highest standards of integrity and in conformance with all University codes and policies, including the University's code of ethics. Appointment to the Neil Klatskin Chair in Finance and Real Estate shall be recommended by the dean of the Fisher College of Business, with the prior consultation of the donors, to the executive vice president and provost, and the Board of Trustees for their approval.

The endowment must be used only for the chair position. In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully needed to fund the chair position, the unused portion of the distribution shall be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a reasonable and customary fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management at the University's standard rate.

It is the intent of the donors and the University that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then the donors shall be promptly notified and shall determine an alternate use for the endowment fund at the University. The donors shall consult with the dean of Fisher College of Business and consider the recommendation of the dean of Fisher College of Business, the Foundation's Board of Directors and University's Board of Trustees to determine an alternative designation as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution.

The endowment fund shall in no event be used for any other purpose without the express approval of the donors. If the donors are not alive, then the dean of the Fisher College of Business, with the approval of the Foundation Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees, may select an alternative designation as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as in good conscience and need dictate; it being

understood that the donors desire the fund to be at the Fisher College of Business, relate to finance and real estate, and the name of their son be recognized and used with respect to the fund.

Amount Needed to Establish Endowment: \$300,000.00 Total Commitment: \$1,500,000.00 (grandfathered)

Ed and Barb Haudenschild Fund for Student Ambassadors

The Ed and Barb Haudenschild Fund for Student Ambassadors was established July 11, 2008, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from Ed (B.S.Agr. 1957) and Barb Haudenschild.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to support the Ambassador Team in the College of Food, Agricultural, and Environmental Sciences at the discretion of the vice president for agricultural administration and executive dean for Food, Agricultural, and Environmental Sciences or his/her designee to serve the team's mission of student recruitment and industry relations.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the vice president for agricultural administration and executive dean for Food, Agricultural, and Environmental Sciences

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the total endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the boards shall seek advice from the donors, should they be alive, and from the vice president for agricultural administration and executive dean for Food, Agricultural, and Environmental Sciences.

Amount Establishing Endowment: \$50,000.00

The Scott and Jessica Lawrence Scholarship Fund

The Scott and Jessica Lawrence Scholarship Fund was established July 11, 2008, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from Dr. Scott (M.S. 1989) and Jessica Lawrence.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to provide a need-based scholarship for a student enrolled in the College of Dentistry who is

a first generation dental student from an Appalachian county in the state of Ohio. Scholarship recipients shall be selected by the dean of the College of Dentistry in consultation with the Office of Student Financial Aid.

The University may modify any selection criteria should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the dean of the College of Dentistry.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the boards shall seek advice from the donors, should they be alive, and from the dean of the College of Dentistry.

Amount Establishing Endowment: \$50,000.00 Total Commitment: \$50,000.00

The Evelyn Walker McDonald Athletic Scholarship Fund

The Evelyn Walker McDonald Athletic Scholarship Fund was established July 11, 2008, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with a gift from EGBG Endowment, LLC of Columbus, Ohio. This endowment is established in honor of Evelyn Walker McDonald (B.S.H.E. 1962) by her children for her commitment to the education of student-athletes.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to supplement the grant-in-aid scholarship costs of an intercollegiate scholar-athlete who is a member of a varsity team with preference given to candidates from the Galion, Ohio, area. The scholarship recipient shall be selected by the director of Athletics in consultation with the Office of Student Financial Aid.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the boards shall seek advice from a representative of the donors, should one be available, and from the director of Athletics.

Amount Establishing Endowment: \$50,000.00 Total Commitment: \$150,000.00

The Jerry L. and Nancy Houston Canterbury Scholarship Fund

The Jerry L. and Nancy Houston Canterbury Scholarship Fund was established July 11, 2008, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from Nancy (B.S.Nat.Res. 1980) and Jerry (B.S.C.I.S. 1987) Canterbury.

The annual distribution from this fund shall provide need-based scholarship support to students who have a minimum 3.0 grade point average and are members of The Ohio State University Marching Band. Scholarship recipients shall be selected by the Office of Student Financial Aid in consultation with the director of the School of Music and the director of the marching band. Scholarships shall be distributed equally over three quarters of the academic school year and are renewable for up to twelve quarters as long as the recipient meets the scholarship criteria.

The University may modify any selection criteria should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the boards shall seek advice from the donors, should they be alive, and from the directors of the School of Music and the marching band.

Amount Establishing Endowment: \$48,010.99 (grandfathered)

The Albert H. and Suzanne M. Leyerle Scholarship Fund

The Albert H. and Suzanne M. Leyerle Scholarship Fund was established July 11, 2008, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from Professor Albert H. Leyerle (The Ohio State University - B.S.Bus.Adm. 1954; Case Western Reserve University School of Law – J.D. 1960) and Mrs. Suzanne M. Leyerle (University of Akron – B.S. Education 1981; University of Akron – M.S. Education 1983) of Akron, Ohio.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to provide a merit- and need-based scholarship for an incoming first-year undergraduate student enrolled in the University Honors Program. To qualify, students must complete a nationally approved needs analysis document annually, such as the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA).

The scholarship shall be distributed equally over three quarters of the academic school year for expenses such as the cost of tuition, room and board, books and supplies, and miscellaneous educational expenses. The scholarship is renewable for up to twelve quarters or upon completion of a baccalaureate degree, whichever comes first, as long as the recipient maintains financial need and enrollment in the University Honors Program. The University Honors and Scholars Center will administer this scholarship fund in consultation with the Office of Student Financial Aid. Any unused annual distribution shall be reinvested to the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the boards shall seek advice from the donors and from the vice provost for Enrollment Services and dean for Undergraduate Education.

Amount Establishing Endowment: \$31,504.00 (grandfathered)
Total Commitment: \$131,504.00

Dr. William R. Fenner Endowed Scholarship Fund

The Dr. William R. Fenner Endowed Scholarship Fund was established July 11, 2008, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from Dr. William R. Fenner, former students, clients, and friends.

The annual distribution from this fund shall provide a scholarship for the third-year student in the College of Veterinary Medicine who is elected class president of the fourth-year class. The College's associate dean of Student Affairs shall be responsible for selecting scholarship recipients and coordinating scholarships with the University's Office of Student Financial Aid.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the boards shall seek advice from a representative of the donors, should one be available, and from the dean of the College of Veterinary Medicine.

Amount Establishing Endowment: \$27,455.00 (grandfathered)

The College of MAPS Alumni Society Scholarship Fund

The College of MAPS Alumni Society Scholarship Fund was established July 11, 2008, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from the College of Mathematical and Physical Sciences Alumni Society.

The annual distribution from this fund shall provide a renewable scholarship(s) or award(s) for an undergraduate student(s) enrolled in the College of Mathematical and Physical Sciences who demonstrates academic excellence and/or financial need. Recipients shall be selected by the dean of the College of Mathematical and Physical Sciences in consultation with the Office of Student Financial Aid.

The University may modify any selection criteria should the criteria be found, in whole or in part, to be contrary to federal or state law or University policy.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully used for its intended purpose, the unused portion should be held in the distribution account to be used in subsequent years and only for the purposes of the endowment, or reinvested in the endowment principal at the discretion of the dean of the College of Mathematical and Physical Sciences.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donors that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the boards shall seek advice from a representative of the donors and from the dean of the College of Mathematical and Physical Sciences.

Amount Establishing Endowment: \$27,101.40 (grandfathered)

Change in Description of Named Endowed Fund

The Colonel Bernard E. and Mrs. Mary R. McDaniel Scholarship Fund

The Colonel Bernard E. and Mrs. Mary R. McDaniel Scholarship Fund was established April 6, 2007, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from Colonel Bernard E. McDaniel (The Ohio State University - B.A. Political Science 1967; The American University of Washington, D.C. – M.A. School of International Service 1980) and Mrs. Mary R. McDaniel (The College of Notre Dame of Maryland – B.A. English 1970). Colonel and Mrs. McDaniel reside in Round Hill, Virginia. The description was revised July 11, 2008.

The annual distribution from this fund shall provide a renewable scholarship for an incoming first-year undergraduate student with the highest academic ability (a combination of high school rank and national standardized test scores) and the highest financial need who is enrolled at the Columbus campus. Students must be enrolled on a full-time basis (considered by the University to be a minimum of 12 quarter hours per term or eight semesters in the event the University changes its system) and participate in the University's work-study program or be gainfully employed by an off-campus employer at a minimum of 12 hours a week (verified quarterly by the Office of Undergraduate Admissions and First Year Experience). It is the donors' desire that the scholarship be awarded with special consideration given to first-generation college students. It is also the donors' preference that eligible students demonstrate strong leadership qualities, outstanding moral character, integrity, and public service.

Furthermore, students must have graduated from a Perry County, Ohio, public high school with preference given to students from Miller High School in Hemlock, Ohio, and Sheridan High School in Somerset, Ohio, in this order. Students must have been enrolled in the Perry County high school for at least two consecutive years prior to graduation.

If there are no qualified applicants from Perry County, Ohio, it is the donors' desire that the scholarship be given to qualified students who graduated from one of two high schools in the Columbus Public Schools of Franklin County, Ohio, in the following order of priority: Northland High School and East High School. Students must have been enrolled in either school for at least two consecutive years prior to graduation and meet the same requirements as specified above for Perry County, Ohio, applicants.

Students must complete a nationally approved needs analysis document annually, such as the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), and must apply in time to meet application deadlines for any federal or state aid for which they are eligible before being considered for The Colonel Bernard E. and Mrs. Mary R. McDaniel Scholarship. The scholarship shall be distributed equally over three quarters of the academic

school year (or two semesters in the event the University changes its system) for expenses such as the cost of tuition, room and board, books and supplies, and miscellaneous educational expenses above the recipient's federal, state, and additional grant and financial aid awards. The scholarship is renewable up to 12 quarters (or eight semesters in the event the University changes its system) or until completion of a baccalaureate degree, whichever comes first, as long as the recipient demonstrates financial need, participates in the work-study program, or is gainfully employed by an external employer for a minimum of 12 hours a week (verified quarterly by the Office of Undergraduate Admissions and First Year Experience), and maintains a minimum of a cumulative 3.2 grade point average on a quarterly basis. Any unused annual distribution shall be reinvested to the endowment principal.

This scholarship fund will be administered by the Office of Student Financial Aid in consultation with Colonel Bernard E. and Mrs. Mary R. McDaniel or their designee. The final scholarship awardees will be determined by the Office of Student Financial Aid.

Upon the realization of an additional planned gift, the fund shall be renamed The Colonel Bernard E. and Mrs. Mary R. McDaniel Land Grant Opportunity Scholarship Fund and be revised to provide additional Land Grant Opportunity Scholarships for Perry County, Ohio, and Franklin County, Ohio, students in accordance with the scholarship criteria listed above. The Colonel Bernard E. and Mrs. Mary R. McDaniel Land Grant Opportunity Scholarships will be in addition to the Land Grant Opportunity Scholarships provided by The Ohio State University to students of Perry County, Ohio, and Franklin County, Ohio.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the donors' desire that this endowment benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the donors as noted in the endowment as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the boards shall seek advice from the donors or their designee and from the vice provost for Enrollment Services and dean for Undergraduate Education.

Change in Name of Named Endowed Fund

The Walt M. Rudin Football Manager's Scholarship Fund

The Walt Rudin Sr. Football Manager Scholarship Fund was established May 4, 2007, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with a gift from Walt M. Rudin Jr. (B.S. 1977), of Columbus, Ohio. The name was revised July 11, 2008.

The annual distribution from this fund shall be used to supplement the grant-in-aid scholarship costs of the head senior football manager who is pursuing an undergraduate degree at The Ohio State University. The

recipient shall be selected by the director of Athletics in consultation with the Office of Student Financial Aid.

In any given year that the endowment distribution is not fully expended, the unused portion should be reinvested in the endowment principal.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowed funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's cost of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the boards shall seek advice from the donor, should he be alive, and from the director of Athletics.

Change in Name and Description of Named Endowed Fund

Michael and Binnie DiSabato Family Scholarship Fund

The Michael and Binnie DiSabato Family Athletic Scholarship Fund was established March 3, 2006, by the Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University in accordance with the guidelines approved by the Board of Directors of The Ohio State University Foundation, with gifts from Michael DiSabato (B.S.Bus.Adm. 1991, M.P.A. 1994). The name and description were revised July 11, 2008.

The annual distribution from this fund shall provide a scholarship to a student enrolled in the John Glenn School of Public Affairs who displays outstanding leadership skills. Scholarship recipients will be selected by the school's director in consultation with the Office of Student Financial Aid.

The investment and management of and expenditures from all endowment funds shall be in accordance with University policies and procedures as approved by the Board of Trustees. As authorized by the Board of Trustees, a fee may be assessed against the endowment portfolio for the University's costs of development and fund management.

It is the desire of the donor that the endowment established herein should benefit the University in perpetuity. Should unforeseen circumstances arise in the future so that the need for this endowment ceases to exist, then another use as nearly aligned with the original intent of the contribution as good conscience and need dictate shall be designated by the Foundation's Board of Directors and the University's Board of Trustees. In making this alternate designation, the boards shall seek advice from the donor, should he be alive, and from the director of the John Glenn School of Public Affairs.

APPOINTMENT OF INVESTMENT MANAGERS AND REALLOCATION OF FUNDS

Resolution No. 2009-13

Synopsis: The appointment of investment managers and reallocation of funds are proposed.

WHEREAS it is the policy of The Ohio State University to utilize the service of external investment managers and index funds to assist in the management of the University's Long-Term Investment Pool; and

WHEREAS the Development and Investment Committee of the Board of Trustees periodically reviews the results obtained by the external investment managers and the amount of funds assigned to each of them; and

WHEREAS it is prudent practice to reallocate funds assigned to external investment managers as conditions change; and

WHEREAS the number of external Investment Managers and the amount of funds assigned to them shall be determined by the Board of Trustees; and

WHEREAS the Board of Trustees last approved the Appointment of Investment Managers and Reallocation of Funds on June 6, 2008

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That upon the recommendation of the Development and Investment Committee, the Board of Trustees hereby waives competitive bidding requirements under the University's Purchasing Policy (Resolution 2008-70) and approves the following external investment manager changes in conjunction with index fund reallocations as needed to maintain target asset allocations previously approved:

U.S. Equity	Allocation as of 05/31/08	Changes	Revised Allocation
Nicholas Applegate	\$44,328,983	(\$22,000,000)	\$22,328,983
Private Equity			
Onex Partners III Lincolnshire IV Nordic Capital Fund V	\$0 \$0 \$11	\$20,000,000 \$20,000,000 \$20,000,000	\$20,000,000 \$20,000,000 \$20,000,000
Absolute Return			
Centerbridge	\$0	\$20,000,000	\$20,000,000
Real Assets			
Quantum Energy Partr	ners V \$0	\$10,000,000	\$10,000,000

APPROVAL OF FISCAL YEAR 2009 OPERATING BUDGETS FOR ALL CAMPUSES

Resolution No. 2009-14

Synopsis: Approval of the proposed Columbus, Regional and ATI Campuses' Operating Budgets for Fiscal Year 2009.

WHEREAS The Board of Trustees of The Ohio State University supports the University's continued implementation of the Academic Plan and President Gee's six strategic objectives to meet the needs of Ohio State; and

WHEREAS State Support levels have been determined and undergraduate instructional and general fees at all campuses are subject to a 0% tuition cap in the state budget; and

WHEREAS Consultations have taken place within the University to determine the appropriate instructional fee increases for undergraduate, graduate and professional programs and selective supplemental instructional fees: and

WHEREAS Other sources of general funds and earnings resources have been estimated and restricted fund resources have been projected based on historical trends; and

WHEREAS Expenditures, including compensation, have been estimated for FY 2009; and

WHEREAS Appropriate planning and consultation within the University has been accomplished with regard to the Columbus, Regional and ATI budgets, and the President now recommends approval of these FY 2009 Operating Budgets with a final Total University Current Funds Budget to be submitted at the September meeting of the Board of Trustees.

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That the Operating Budget for the Columbus, ATI, Lima, Mansfield, Newark, and Marion Campuses for Fiscal Year 2009, as described in the accompanying text and tables, be approved effective July 11, 2008, with authorization for the President to make general fund and earnings fund expenditures within the estimated income levels and to authorize the expenditure of all restricted funds earned with quarterly revenue updates to the Board.

(See Appendix IV for background information, page 133.)

MEDICAL CENTER FACILITIES MASTER PLAN EXPANSION PROJECTS – PHASE I, APPROVAL TO ENTER INTO DESIGN CONTRACTS

Resolution No. 2009-15

EOC CLINICAL EXPANSION – CANCER AND CRITICAL CARE (MCFP)
INFRASTRUCTURE AND ROADWAYS WOC PHASE 2 (MCFP)
PLAYFIELD AND SURFACE PARKING (MCFP)
SPIRIT OF WOMEN PARK (MCFP)
WEST OF CANNON PARKING GARAGE (MCFP)

WOC CANCER AMBULATORY AND CANNON BRIDGE (MCFP)

Synopsis: Authorization to enter into design contracts for the Medical Center Facility Plan projects, as detailed in the attached materials, is requested.

WHEREAS in accordance with the attached materials, the University desires to undertake and enter into design contracts for the following projects:

Prof. Svcs. Total Project Fees Cost				
EOC Clinical Expansion – \$42.8M Cancer and Critical Care (MCFP) (09/10 capital request)	\$481.2M Univ. bond proceeds			
Infrastructure and Roadways \$1.4M WOC Phase 2 (MCFP) (09/10 capital request)	\$12.7M Univ. bond proceeds			
Playfield and Surface Parking \$0.2M (MCFP) (09/10 capital request)	\$2.2M Univ. bond proceeds			
Spirit of Women Park (MCFP) \$0.1M (09/10 capital request)	\$1.8M Univ. bond proceeds			
West of Cannon Parking \$0.8M Garage (MCFP) (09/10 capital request)	\$9.7M Univ. bond proceeds			
WOC Cancer Ambulatory \$11.7M and Cannon Bridge (MCFP) (09/10 capital request)	\$113.6M Univ. bond proceeds			

^{*}Parentheses indicates the biennial capital request or other action by the Board of Trustees to authorize the capital project.

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED that the President and/or Senior Vice President for Business and Finance be authorized to enter into design contracts for the Medical Center Facility Plan projects listed above in accordance with established University and state of Ohio procedures, with all actions to be reported to the Board at the appropriate time;

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that no projects will proceed to construction without prior authorization by the Board of Trustees.

(See Appendix III for background information, page 157.)

APPROVAL TO ENTER INTO DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER AND COMMISIONING CONTRACTS

Resolution No. 2009-16

APPROVAL TO ENTER INTO DESIGN CONTRACTS
SOUTH HIGH RISE BATHROOM AND AC - PHASE II

WILLIAM H. HALL HOUSING COMPLEX EXPANSION - PHASE II

APPROVAL TO ENTER INTO CONSTRUCTION MANAGER CONTRACTS

LINCOLN TOWER RENOVATION
OARDC – ANIMAL & PLANT BIOLOGY LEVEL 3 ISOLATE FAC

APPROVAL TO ENTER INTO COMMISSIONING CONTRACTS OARDC - ANIMAL & PLANT BIOLOGY LEVEL 3 ISOLATE FAC

Synopsis: Approval to enter into design, construction manager, and commissioning contracts, as detailed in the attached materials, is requested.

WHEREAS in accordance with the attached materials, the University desires to undertake and enter into design contracts for the following projects:

South High Rise Bathroom	\$65.0M	University bond proceeds
and AC - Phase II		
(09-10 capital request)		
William H. Hall Complex	\$33.0M	University bond proceeds
Expansion – Phase II		
(09-10 capital request)		

WHEREAS in accordance with the attached materials, the University desires to undertake and enter into construction manager contracts for the following project:

Lincoln Tower Renovation	\$50.0M	University bond proceeds
(09-10 capital request)		
OARDC - Animal & Plant	\$20-\$24M	State appropriations
Isolate Fac (05-06 capital request)		Grant funds
		Department funds

WHEREAS in accordance with the attached materials, the University desires to undertake and enter into commissioning contracts for the following project:

OARDC - Animal & Plant	\$20-\$24M	State appropriations
Biology Level 3Isolate Fac		Grant funds
(05-06 capital request)		Department funds

^{*} Parentheses indicates the biennial capital request or other action by the Board of Trustees to authorize the capital project, renovation projects funded by internal office or department funds that are noted as "N/A" have not had separate capital project authorization because of their small size or because they arose unexpectedly between capital planning cycles.

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED That the President and/or Senior Vice President for Business and Finance be authorized to enter into design, construction manager, and commissioning contracts for the projects listed above in accordance with established University and state of Ohio procedures, with all actions to be reported to the Board at the appropriate time.

(See Appendix III for background information and map, page 161.)

AUTHORIZATION, ISSUANCE AND SALE OF GENERAL RECEIPTS COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES, SERIES I OF THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY

Resolution No. 2009-17

Synopsis: Providing for the authorization, issuance and sale of General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series I (the "Series I Notes"), in a principal amount determined as provided herein, for the purpose of (i) financing the Series I Project, as defined herein, and (ii) paying costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series I Notes, authorizing a Series I Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture to secure the payment of Debt Service Charges on the Series I Notes.

WHEREAS pursuant to Sections 3345.11 and 3345.12 of the Ohio Revised Code (the "Act"), as enacted under authority of the Constitution of Ohio, particularly Section 2i of Article VIII thereof, The Ohio State University (the "University"), a state university of the State of Ohio (the "State"), created and existing under Chapter 3335 of the Ohio Revised Code, is authorized and empowered, among other things, (a) to issue, as provided herein, Obligations (as defined in the Indenture (as hereinafter defined)) of the University to pay the costs of certain capital facilities defined as "facilities" in the Act (and herein called "University Facilities") and to refund, fund or retire bonds and other obligations previously issued for such purpose; (b) to pledge to the payment of the Obligations all or a specified part of the gross amount of the General Receipts of the University (as defined in the Original Indenture) in priority to all other expenses, claims or payments; (c) to covenant, as herein provided, that the University will make, fix, adjust and collect the fees, rates, rentals, charges and other items comprising General Receipts to produce General Receipts sufficient at all times to meet Debt Service Charges (as defined in the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture described below) on the Obligations, to establish and to maintain the required reserves and meet other requirements herein provided; and (d) to provide for a trust indenture and make further provisions for securing the payment of the Debt Service Charges; and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the Series 1985 A Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on December 5, 1997 (the "Series 1997 General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Original Indenture and the Seventh Supplement to Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1997 (the "Seventh Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$79,540,000 The Ohio State University Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds, Series 1997 (the "Series 1997 Bonds") of which amount \$30,860,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University, pursuant to the terms of a resolution adopted by the Board on October 1, 1999 (the "1999 General Bond Resolution"), amended and restated the Original Indenture, as supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof, by entering into the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of December 1, 1999 (the "Amended and Restated Trust Indenture") with the Trustee; and

WHEREAS the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture provides that Obligations, as defined therein, may be issued pursuant to the terms thereof, with each such issue to be authorized by a Series Resolution, as

defined therein, adopted by the Board and secured pursuant to the terms of a Supplemental Indenture, as defined in the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture with respect to such issue (the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture and all Supplemental Indentures thereto being collectively referred to herein as the "Indenture"); and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the resolution adopted by the Board on November 5, 1999 (the "Series 1999 A General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the First Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1999 (the "First Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$83,585,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 1999 A (the "Series 1999 A Bonds") of which authorized amount \$5,700,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date of execution and delivery hereof; and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the resolution adopted by the Board on November 5, 1999 (the "Series 1999 B General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Second Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1999 (the "Second Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$108,000,000 The Ohio State University Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds, Series 1999 B (the "Series 1999 B Bonds") of which authorized amount \$48,900,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date of execution and delivery hereof; and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on November 2, 2001 (the "Series 2001 General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2001 Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of November 1, 2001 (the "Series 2001 Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$85,000,000 The Ohio State University Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds, Series 2001 (the "Series 2001 Bonds") of which amount \$76,950,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on November 2, 2001 (the "Series D Commercial Paper Resolution") the Indenture and the Series D Supplement to the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 2001 (the "Series D Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$175,000,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series D (the "Series D Notes"); and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on November 2, 2001 (the "Series 2002 A General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2002 A Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of January 1, 2002 (the "Series 2002 A Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$150,515,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2002 A (the "Series 2002 A Bonds"), of which amount \$113,225,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on

February 7, 2003 (the "Series 2003 A General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2003 A Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of February 1, 2003 (the "Series 2003 A Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$53,000,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2003 A (the "Series 2003 A Bonds"), all of which have been retired and redeemed as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on May 30, 2003 (the "Series E Commercial Paper Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series E Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2003 (the "Series E Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, of up to \$430,000,000 in principal amount of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series E (the "Series E Notes"); and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 11, 2003 (the "Series 2003 B Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2003 B Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of September 1, 2003, (the "Series 2003 B Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$233,780,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2003 B (the "Series 2003 B Bonds") of which amount \$156,805,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 11, 2003 (the "Series 2003 C Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2003 C Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of September 1, 2003 (the "Series 2003 C Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$121,295,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2003 C (the "Series 2003 C Bonds") of which amount \$105,615,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on December 3, 2004 (the "Series F Commercial Paper Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series F Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 2004 (the "Series F Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, of up to \$348,500,000 in principal amount of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series F (the "Series F Notes"); and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 8, 2005 (the "Series 2005 A Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2005 A Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2005, (the "Series 2005 A Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$279,050,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2005 A (the "Series 2005 A Bonds") of which amount \$242,540,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on

July 8, 2005 (the "Series 2005 B Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2005 B Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2005 (the "Series 2005 B Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$129,990,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2005 B (the "Series 2005 B Bonds") of which amount \$129,990,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 8, 2005 (the "Series G Commercial Paper Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series G Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2005 (the "Series G Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, of up to \$107,000,000 in principal amount of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series G (the "Series G Notes"); and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on April 6, 2007 (the "Series H Commercial Paper Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series H Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of April 1, 2007 (the "Series H Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, of up to \$107,000,000 in principal amount of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series H (the "Series H Notes"): and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 11, 2008 (the "Series 2008 A Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2008 A Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2008 (the "Series 2008 A Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2008 A (the "Series 2008 A Bonds"); and

WHEREAS the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 11, 2008 (the "Series 2008 B Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2008 B Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2008 (the "Series 2008 B Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, The Ohio State University Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds, Series 2008 A (the "Series 2008 B Bonds"); and

WHEREAS the Board has determined that it is in the best interests of the University to authorize the issuance of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series I (the "Series I Notes") in the principal amount not to exceed \$227,000,000 for the purpose of paying or reimbursing a portion of the costs of the Series I Project, currently refunding all or a portion of the Series H Notes and paying costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series I Notes; and

WHEREAS the University desires to make provisions for the issuance of the Series I Notes and for the payment of the Debt Service Charges thereon and the securing thereof by this Resolution and a Series I Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture (the "Series I Supplement") herein authorized.

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY as follows:

<u>Definitions and Interpretations</u>. All words and terms defined in the Indenture and all interpretations therein provided shall have in this Resolution the same meanings, respectively, and be subject to the same interpretations as therein provided or used, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent. Terms not appearing in the Indenture but used herein and not previously defined herein are defined as follows:

"Book Entry System" means a system under which (i) a physical Series I Note certificate in fully registered form is issued for each maturity of Series I Notes only to a Depository or its nominee as registered owner, with the Series I Notes held by and immobilized in the custody of the Depository; and (ii) a book entry record. maintained by and the responsibility of the Depository and not maintained by or the responsibility of the University or the Trustee, is the record that identifies, and records the transfer of the interests of, the owners of book entry interests in such Series I Notes.

"Costs of Issuance Account" means the Costs of Issuance Account in the Note Program Fund created pursuant to Section 5 hereof.

"Dealer" or "Dealers" means Merrill Lynch & Co. or any successor or assigns permitted under the Dealer Agreement, and any other dealer or dealers for the Series I Notes which is appointed by the University and has entered into a Dealer Agreement.

"Dealer Agreement" or "Dealer Agreements" means respectively, the Dealer Agreement, by and between the University and Merrill Lynch & Co., and any and all modifications, alterations, amendments and supplements thereto, and such agreement and any other Dealer Agreement entered into by the University and a Dealer or Dealers with respect to the Series I Notes.

"Depository" means any securities depository that is a clearing agency under federal law operating and maintaining, with its participants or otherwise, a Book Entry System to record ownership of book entry interests in obligations, and includes and means initially as to the Series I Notes, The Depository Trust Company (a limited purpose trust company), New York, New York.

"Note Proceedings" means the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, any applicable Series Resolution, any applicable Supplemental Indenture and any other resolutions and agreements and amendments of and supplements to the foregoing, or any combination thereof, authorizing or providing for the terms and conditions applicable to, or providing for the security or sale of Notes, and the terms contained in such Notes.

"Note Program Fund" means the Note Program Fund held by the University and created in Section 5 hereof to be funded with the proceeds of the Series I Notes.

"Offering Memorandum" means, as to the Series I Notes, the Offering Memorandum relating to the original issuance of the Series I Notes, authorized pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

"Project Account" means the Project Account in the Note Program Fund created pursuant to Section 5 hereof.

"Series I Commercial Paper Resolution" or "this Resolution" as used herein means this Resolution, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"Series I Project" means the Series I Project as described on Attachment I to the Series I Supplement and on Exhibit A attached hereto, which attachment and exhibit are incorporated by reference herein with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein.

"Trustee" means The Huntington National Bank, and any successor Trustee as determined or designated under or pursuant to the Original Indenture.

Any reference herein to the University, the Board, or to any members or officers thereof or to other public boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies, entities or officers, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities pursuant to or by operation of law or who are lawfully performing their functions. Any reference to a section or provision of the Ohio Revised Code or to the laws of Ohio shall include such section or provision and such laws as from time to time amended, modified, revised, supplemented, or superseded, provided that no such amendment, modification, revision, supplementation, or supersession shall alter the obligation to pay the Debt Service Charges in the amount and manner, at the times, and from the sources provided in the 1999 General Bond Resolution, this Resolution, the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture and the Series I Supplement, except as otherwise herein permitted.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, words importing the singular number shall include the plural number, and vice versa, and the terms "hereof," "herein," "hereby," "hereto," "hereunder," and similar terms, mean this Resolution.

Authorization; Terms; Pledge; and Covenant.

Authorization. The Bonds, to be designated and known as The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series I, shall be issued pursuant to and as authorized by the Act, Section 2i of Article VIII of the Ohio Constitution, the 1999 General Bond Resolution, this Resolution, the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture and the Series I Supplement for the purposes of financing a portion of the costs of the University Facilities comprising the Series I Project and expenses incidental to the issuance of the Series I Notes. The Series I Notes shall be issued from time to time as provided in the Series I Supplement to finance and refinance the cost of the Series I Project. Proceeds of the Series I Notes may also be used to pay maturing Series I Notes.

<u>Form and Numbering</u>. The Series I Notes shall be issued only as fully registered Bonds. The Series I Notes shall be numbered as determined by the Trustee.

<u>Denominations and Dates</u>. The Notes shall be dated the date of their respective authentication and issuance; shall be issued in registered form, registered to bearer (subject to Section 2.06 of the Series I Supplement) unless otherwise designated by a Dealer; and shall be issued in

denominations of \$100,000 and in integral multiples of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

<u>Principal Amount</u>. The Series I Notes shall be issued in the principal amount specified in the Series I Supplement, which amount shall not exceed \$227,000,000.

<u>Delivery and Execution</u>. The Treasurer is hereby authorized to make the necessary arrangements with the Dealer to establish the date, location, procedures and conditions for the delivery of the Series I Notes to the Dealer and to take all steps as necessary to effect due execution, authentication and delivery of the Series I Notes to the Dealer or to the persons whom the Dealer directs under the terms of this Resolution. The Series I Notes shall be signed by the Treasurer in his official capacity (provided that such signature may be a facsimile) and may bear the corporate seal of the University or a facsimile thereof.

<u>Interest</u>. The Series I Notes shall bear interest from their respective dates, payable at maturity, at a rate not to exceed 12% per annum (calculated on the basis of a year consisting of 365 or 366 days, as applicable, and the actual number of days elapsed).

<u>Maturities</u>. The Series I Notes (i) shall mature not more than 270 days after their respective dates, but in no event later than February 1, 2010, and (ii) shall mature on a Business Day. The stated interest rate, maturity date and other terms of each Note, as long as not inconsistent with the terms of the Series I Supplement, shall be as set forth in the Instructions delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.07 of the Series I Supplement.

<u>Redemption</u>. The Series I Notes shall not be subject to redemption prior to their stated maturities.

<u>Appointment of Dealer</u>. The Board hereby appoints Merrill Lynch & Co. as the initial Dealer for the Series I Notes.

Security. As provided in the Indenture, there is hereby pledged to the security of the Series I Notes, (i) the gross amount of General Receipts of the University (subject to the provisions for the partial release of a pledge of General Receipts contained in Section 4.10 of the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture) and (ii) the moneys contained in the Special Funds. Anything else to the contrary in the Indenture, the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Series I Supplement or this Resolution notwithstanding, the Series I Notes shall not have access to, any claim upon or be secured by, the Bond Reserve Fund or the Note Program Fund. This pledge of General Receipts shall be on parity with expenses. claims and payments relating to other Parity Obligations (as defined in the Original Indenture) and in priority to all other expenses, claims and payments of the University. In accordance with the Act, all the General Receipts or portions thereof are immediately subject to the lien of the pledge upon receipt thereof by the University; provided, however, the lien of such pledge shall not attach to any Series I Notes the proceeds of which are to be used to provide the Series I Project until the Board of Regents of the State shall have approved such pledge.

For the further security of the Series I Notes, and any Obligations, the University hereby covenants with the bondholders and the Trustee that so long as any Series I Notes or Obligations are outstanding, the University shall fix, make, adjust and collect fees, rates, rentals, charges, and other items of General Receipts, as will produce at all times General Receipts

sufficient (i) to pay Debt Service Charges when due, (ii) together with other moneys lawfully available therefor, to pay all costs and expenses required to be paid under the Note Proceedings, and (iii) together with other moneys lawfully available therefor, to pay all other costs and expenses necessary for the proper maintenance and successful and continuous operation of the University.

Payment, Places of Payment, and Paying Agents. The principal of and interest on the Series I Notes shall be paid in federal or other immediately available funds in such coin or currency of the United States of America as, at the respective times of payment, is legal tender for the payment of public and private debts. The principal of and interest on the Series I Notes shall be payable at the principal office of the Trustee on or before the close of business on any Business Day upon which such Series I Notes have become due and payable, provided that such Series I Notes are presented and surrendered on a timely basis. Upon presentation of such a Series I Note to the Trustee no later than 3:00 p.m. (Columbus, Ohio time) on a Business Day, payment for such Series I Note shall be made by the Trustee in immediately available funds on such Business Day. If a Series I Note is presented for payment after 3:00 p.m. (Columbus, Ohio time) on a Business Day, payment therefor shall be made by the Trustee on the next succeeding Business Day, without the accrual of additional interest thereon.

Book Entry. Subject to the provisions of the immediately following paragraph, the Series I Notes shall be issued only to a Depository for holding in a Book Entry System in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.06 of the Series I Supplement. Those Series I Notes shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and immobilized in the custody of the Depository; and shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the University. Each maturity of the Series I Notes shall be evidenced by a single certificate in the aggregate principal amount of the Series I Notes maturing on such maturity date.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Series I Notes for holding in a Book Entry System, the University may attempt to have established a securities depository and Book Entry System relationship with another qualified Depository. If the University does not or is unable to do so, the University, after making provision for notification of the owners of book entry interests by appropriate notice to the then Depository and any other arrangements it deems necessary, shall permit the withdrawal of the Series I Notes from the Depository, and authenticate and deliver the Series I Note certificates, in fully registered form to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee (if such Bond was held by a nominee), all at the cost and expense (including costs of printing or otherwise preparing and delivering replacement Series I Notes) of the Bondholders.

Offering Memorandum. It is determined hereby that the manner of sale and the terms of the Series I Notes, as provided in this Resolution and the

Series I Supplement, are consistent with all legal requirements and will carry out the public purposes of the Act.

The use and distribution of the Offering Memorandum relating to the Series I Notes is hereby approved and authorized. Such Offering Memorandum shall be in substantially the form of the offering memorandum for the Series H Notes, the form of which is hereby approved. The Board has not confirmed, and assumes no responsibility for, the accuracy, sufficiency or fairness of any statements in the Offering Memorandum contained in Appendix B thereto.

<u>Allocation of Proceeds</u>. The proceeds from the sale of the Series I Notes, including any accrued interest, shall be allocated, deposited and applied as follows:

- (ii) To the Note Program Fund, created pursuant to Section 5 of this Resolution, the entire remaining amount of the proceeds of the Series I Notes, to be applied to the purposes of that Fund, including transfers from that Fund authorized by the Act and to pay costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series I Notes.

Note Program Fund. There is hereby created a fund to be maintained in the custody of the Treasurer and designated the "Note Program Fund." The Note Program Fund shall be funded from the proceeds of the sale of the Series I Notes. Such proceeds shall be used for the payment or reimbursement of a portion of the costs and expenses relating to the Series I Project and costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series I Notes. The Note Program Fund shall not constitute a Special Fund and shall not be pledged to the payment of Debt Service Charges.

Moneys held in the Note Program Fund, including all investment earnings thereon, pending disbursement from the Note Program Fund shall be invested in Authorized Investments specified in Section VIII of the Non-Endowment Investments Policy of the University, as the same may be amended from time to time. The University may establish such accounts in the Note Program Fund as are necessary or desirable to carry out the requirements of the Series I Supplement.

The Treasurer shall maintain such books and records with respect to disbursements from the Note Program Fund so as to enable the Treasurer to determine the name of any payee of any such disbursement, the date on which such disbursement occurred, the amount of such disbursement and the purpose for which such disbursement was made. Investment earnings on the funds on deposit in the Note Program Fund may, at the discretion of the University, be paid to the Trustee for deposit in the Bond Service Account in the Bond Fund to be used to pay Debt Service Charges on the Series I Notes.

There shall be established in the Note Program Fund the following accounts:

- (i) The Costs of Issuance Account, from which shall be paid the costs of issuance of the Series I Notes;
- (ii) The Redemption Account, from which shall be disbursed such portion of the proceeds as shall be necessary to retire such portion of the General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series H; and

(iii) The Project Account, from which shall be disbursed such portion of the proceeds of the Series I Notes necessary to pay costs of the Series I Project and paying costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series I Notes. The Treasurer shall designate in writing, either in the Series I Supplement or otherwise, the allocation of the proceeds of the Series I Notes to each of the foregoing accounts.

Upon the determination by the Treasurer that the costs incurred in connection with any item listed on Exhibit A hereto within the description of the Series I Project (each a "Component") to be paid from the Note Program Fund have been paid in full or provision for such payment has been made, the University may use any remaining moneys on deposit in the Note Program Fund with respect to such Component to fund the costs of other Components or to fund the costs of additional projects constituting University Facilities (each, an "Additional Project"). Moneys remaining on deposit in the Note Program Fund after the completion of the Series I Project and any Additional Projects shall be used by the University in any manner which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, shall be permissible under the Act and the Code.

Application of Bond Proceeds. The University covenants that the use of the proceeds of the Series I Notes will be restricted in such manner and to such extent, if any, as may be necessary, after taking into account reasonable expectations at the time of delivery of and payment for the Series I Notes, so that the Series I Notes will not constitute "arbitrage bonds" under Sections 103(c) and 148 of the Code. The Treasurer of the University, or any other officer having responsibility with respect to the issuance of the Series I Notes, alone or in conjunction with any other officer or employee of or consultant to the University, will give an appropriate certificate of the University for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Series I Notes setting forth the reasonable expectations of the University regarding the amount and use of those proceeds and the facts and estimates on which they are based, all as of the date of original delivery of and payment for the Series I Notes.

The University further covenants that it will take all actions required to maintain the exclusion from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation of interest on the Series I Notes and will not take or permit to be taken, any actions which would adversely affect such exclusion under the provisions of the Code that apply to the Series I Notes; and the Chairman or the Treasurer and other appropriate officers are hereby authorized to take such actions and give such certifications as may be appropriate to assure such exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series I Notes.

Series I Supplement and Other Documents. In order to better secure the payment of the Debt Service Charges as the same shall become due and payable, the Chairman, the President of the University, the Secretary of the Board and the Treasurer, or any one or more of them, are authorized and directed to execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Trustee and the Dealer, in the name and on behalf of the University and pursuant to the Indenture, the Series I Supplement and the Dealer Agreement, respectively, each in substantially the form of the Series H Supplement and the Dealer Agreement related thereto, or to such officers on behalf of this Board and the University, and such documents are hereby approved, with such changes therein as are not substantially adverse to the University and as may be permitted by the Act and approved by the officers executing the same on behalf of the University. The Series I Supplement shall also include the form of the Series I Notes (the "Form of

Note"), attached thereto as Exhibit A. The execution of such documents by any of the officers shall conclusively evidence that the officers and the Board approve such changes and that such changes are not substantially adverse to the University.

Each of such officers is further authorized to execute and deliver on behalf of the University such other certificates, documents and instruments as are necessary in connection with the acts authorized by this Resolution.

Section 8. Authorization of Bond Insurance or Credit Support Instruments. The Treasurer is authorized to submit applications to recognized providers of municipal bond insurance or the providers of any Credit Support Instruments requesting the issuance of municipal bond insurance policies or Credit Support Instruments, as the case may be, to insure the University's obligation to make payments of principal of and interest or purchase price payments on the Series I Notes. The Treasurer is hereby authorized to accept one or more commitments for insurance or a Credit Support Instrument from such providers if, in his reasonable judgment, it is in the best interests of the University to do so and the Treasurer is authorized to executed and deliver, and the University is authorized to perform, any documents, certificates or instruments reasonably necessary to obtain the benefits of such policy of bond insurance or Credit Support Instrument. There is hereby authorized to be paid from the moneys deposited in the Series I Notes such amount as is required to pay the premium and expenses for such insurance policies.

Section 9. <u>Open Meeting Determination</u>. It is found and determined that all formal actions of the Board concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were adopted in an open meeting of the Board, and that all deliberations of the Board and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 10 <u>Effective Date</u>. This Resolution shall take effect and be in force immediately upon its adoption.

**:

AUTHORIZATION, ISSUANCE AND SALE OF GENERAL RECEIPTS BONDS, SERIES 2008 A OF THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY

Resolution No. 2009-18

Synopsis: Providing for the authorization, issuance and sale of General Receipts Bonds (the "Series 2008 A Bonds"), in a principal amount determined as provided herein, for the purposes of (A) the acquisition, construction and installation of the Series 2008 Project, as defined herein; (B) refunding the outstanding principal amount of certain Obligations of the

University (the "Refunded Obligations"); and (C) paying costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series 2008 A Bonds.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Sections 3345.11 and 3345.12 of the Ohio Revised Code (the "Act"), as enacted under authority of the Constitution of Ohio, particularly Section 2i of Article VIII thereof, The Ohio State University (the "University"), a state university of the State of Ohio (the "State"), created and existing under Chapter 3335 of the Ohio Revised Code, is authorized and empowered, among other things, (a) to issue, as provided herein, Obligations (as defined in the Indenture (as hereinafter

defined)) of the University to pay the costs of certain capital facilities defined as "facilities" in the Act (and herein called "University Facilities") and to refund, fund or retire bonds and other obligations previously issued for such purpose; (b) to pledge to the payment of the Obligations all or a specified part of the gross amount of the General Receipts (as defined in the Original Indenture) of the University in priority to all other expenses, claims or payments; (c) to covenant, as herein provided, that the University will make, fix, adjust and collect the fees, rates, rentals, charges and other items comprising General Receipts to produce General Receipts sufficient at all times to meet Debt Service Charges (as defined in the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture described below) on the Obligations, to establish and to maintain the required reserves and meet other requirements herein provided; and (d) to provide for a trust indenture and make further provisions for securing the payment of the Debt Service Charges; and

WHEREAS, the University, by resolution adopted by its Board of Trustees (the "Board") on November 1, 1985 (the "Series 1985 A Bond Resolution") and by a Trust Indenture dated as of November 15, 1985 (the "Original Indenture") between the University and The Huntington National Bank, as Trustee (the "Trustee"), provided for the issuance from time to time of General Receipts Bonds of the University; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the Series 1985 A Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on December 5, 1997 (the "Series 1997 General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Original Indenture and the Seventh Supplement to Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1997 (the "Seventh Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$79,540,000 The Ohio State University Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds, Series 1997 (the "Series 1997 Bonds") of which amount \$30,860,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University, pursuant to the terms of a resolution adopted by the Board on October 1, 1999 (the "1999 General Bond Resolution"), amended and restated the Original Indenture, as supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof, by entering into the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of December 1, 1999 (the "Amended and Restated Trust Indenture") with the Trustee; and

WHEREAS, the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture provides that Obligations, as defined therein, may be issued pursuant to the terms thereof, with each such issue to be authorized by a Series Resolution, as defined therein, adopted by the Board and secured pursuant to the terms of a Supplemental Indenture, as defined in the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture with respect to such issue (the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture and all Supplemental Indentures thereto being collectively referred to herein as the "Indenture"); and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the resolution adopted by the Board on November 5, 1999 (the "Series 1999 A General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the First Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1999 (the "First Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$83,585,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 1999 A (the "Series 1999 A Bonds") of which authorized amount \$5,700,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date of execution and delivery hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the resolution adopted by the Board on November 5, 1999 (the "Series 1999 B General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Second Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1999 (the "Second Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$108,000,000 The Ohio State University Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds, Series 1999 B (the "Series 1999 B Bonds") of which authorized amount \$48,900,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date of execution and delivery hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on November 2, 2001 (the "Series 2001 General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2001 Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of November 1, 2001 (the "Series 2001 Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$85,000,000 The Ohio State University Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds, Series 2001 (the "Series 2001 Bonds") of which amount \$76,950,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on November 2, 2001 (the "Series D Commercial Paper Resolution") the Indenture and the Series D Supplement to the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 2001 (the "Series D Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$175,000,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series D (the "Series D Notes"): and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on November 2, 2001 (the "Series 2002 A General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2002 A Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of January 1, 2002 (the "Series 2002 A Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$150,515,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2002 A (the "Series 2002 A Bonds"), of which amount \$113,225,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on February 7, 2003 (the "Series 2003 A General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2003 A Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of February 1, 2003 (the "Series 2003 A Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$53,000,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2003 A (the "Series 2003 A Bonds"), all of which have been retired and redeemed as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on May 30, 2003 (the "Series E Commercial Paper Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series E Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2003 (the "Series E Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, of up to \$430,000,000 in principal amount of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series E (the "Series E Notes"); and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 11, 2003 (the "Series 2003 B Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2003 B Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of September 1, 2003, (the "Series 2003 B Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$233,780,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2003 B (the "Series 2003 B Bonds") of which amount \$156,805,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 11, 2003 (the "Series 2003 C Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2003 C Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of September 1, 2003 (the "Series 2003 C Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$121,295,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2003 C (the "Series 2003 C Bonds") of which amount \$105,615,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on December 3, 2004 (the "Series F Commercial Paper Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series F Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 2004 (the "Series F Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, of up to \$348,500,000 in principal amount of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series F (the "Series F Notes"); and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 8, 2005 (the "Series 2005 A Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2005 A Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2005, (the "Series 2005 A Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$279,050,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2005 A (the "Series 2005 A Bonds") of which amount \$242,540,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 8, 2005 (the "Series 2005 B Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2005 B Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2005 (the "Series 2005 B Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$129,990,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2005 B (the "Series 2005 B Bonds") of which amount \$129,990,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 8, 2005 (the "Series G Commercial Paper Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series G Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2005 (the "Series G Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, of up to \$107,000,000 in principal amount of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series G (the "Series G Notes"); and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on April 6, 2007 (the "Series H Commercial Paper Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series H Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of April 1, 2007 (the "Series H Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, of up to \$107,000,000 in principal amount of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series H (the "Series H Notes"); and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 11, 2008 (the "Series 2008 A Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2008 B Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2008 (the "Series 2008 B Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2008 A (the "Series 2008 B Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that it is in the best interests of the University to authorize the issuance of The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2008 A (the "Series 2008 A Bonds") for the purpose of (A) the acquisition, construction and installation of the Series 2008 Project, as defined herein; (B) refunding certain of outstanding obligations (the "Refunded Obligations"); and (C) paying costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series 2008 A Bonds; and

WHEREAS the University desires to make provisions for the issuance of the Series 2008 A Bonds and for the payment of the Debt Service Charges thereon and the securing thereof by this Resolution and a Series 2008 A Supplement to the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture (the "Series 2008 A Supplement") herein authorized.

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY as follows:

Section 1. <u>Definitions and Interpretations</u>. All words and terms defined in the Indenture and all interpretations therein provided shall have in this Resolution the same meanings, respectively, and be subject to the same interpretations as therein provided or used, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent. Terms not appearing in the Indenture but used herein and not previously defined herein are defined as follows:

"Certificate of Award" means the Certificate of Award authorized pursuant to Section 3 of this Resolution.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the Treasury Regulations (whether proposed, temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code means that Section, including any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Treasury Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

July 11, 2008 meeting, Board of Trustees

"Contract of Purchase" means the Contract of Purchase between the Original Purchasers and the University, authorized pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

"Continuing Disclosure Agreement" shall mean the Continuing Disclosure Agreement executed by the University and the Trustee, dated as of even date with the Series 2008 A Supplement, as the same may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.

"Escrow Agreement" means the Escrow Agreement, dated as of the same date as the Series 2008 A Refunding Bonds, between the University and the Escrow Trustee, providing for the payment and discharge of such portion of the Refunded Obligations as contemplated under such Escrow Agreement.

"Escrow Trustee" means the Trustee in its capacity as Escrow Trustee under the Escrow Agreement, and its successors and assigns in that capacity.

"Official Statement" means, as to the Series 2008 A Bonds, the Official Statement relating to the original issuance of the Series 2008 A Bonds, authorized pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

"Original Purchasers" means the purchasers indicated set forth on the Certificate of Award.

"Paying Agent" means the Trustee.

"Refunded Obligations" means the outstanding principal amount of the Obligations of the University identified in and determined pursuant to Section 2 hereof.

"Series 2008 A Bond Resolution" or "this Resolution" as used herein, means this Resolution and the Certificate of Award, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"Series 2008 A New Money Bonds" means that portion of the Series 2008 A Bonds the proceeds of which are not used to pay any portion of the principal of, interest or premium on the Refunded Obligations.

"Series 2008 A Refunding Bonds" means that portion of the Series 2008 A Bonds the proceeds of which are used to pay any portion of the principal of, interest or premium on the Refunded Obligations, either directly or as a result of a defeasance of such Refunded Obligations pursuant to Article VIII of the Indenture.

"Series 2008 Project" means the Series 2008 Project as described on Exhibit A hereto, which exhibit is incorporated by reference herein with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein.

"Treasurer" means the Treasurer of the University and any person duly authorized by the Board to exercise the powers and duties of the Treasurer, whether denominated interim, acting, temporary or otherwise similarly designated. Any person serving in an interim, acting, temporary or similarly designated capacity as Treasurer is authorized to execute all documents, certificates and instruments in connection with the Bonds with the title of "Treasurer" without need of any further or additional description or limitation.

Any reference herein to the University, the Board, or to any members or officers thereof or to other public boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies, entities or officers, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities pursuant to or by operation of law or who are lawfully performing their functions. Any reference to a section or provision of the Ohio Revised Code or to the laws of Ohio shall include such section or provision and such laws as from time to time amended, modified, revised, supplemented, or superseded, provided that no such amendment, modification, revision, supplementation, or supersession shall alter the obligation to pay the Debt Service Charges in the amount and manner, at the times, and from the sources provided in this Resolution, the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture and the Series 2008 A Supplement, except as otherwise herein permitted.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, words importing the singular number shall include the plural number, and vice versa, and the terms "hereof," "herein," "hereby," "hereto," "hereunder," and similar terms, mean this Resolution.

Section 2. Authorization; Terms; Pledge; and Covenant.

(a) Authorization.

- (i) The Series 2008 A Bonds shall be designated and known as "The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2008 A" and shall be issued pursuant to and as authorized by the Act, Section 2i of Article VIII of the Ohio Constitution, this Resolution, the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture and the Series 2008 A Supplement. The Series 2008 A Bonds shall be issued for the purposes of financing a portion of the costs of the University Facilities comprising the Series 2008 Project, refunding the outstanding principal amount of the Refunded Obligations and paying costs and expenses incidental to the issuance of the Series 2008 A Bonds.
- (ii) The outstanding Obligations of the University that may become Refunded Obligations consist of the Series H Notes, the Series 1997 Bonds, the Series 1999 A Bonds, the Series 1999 B Bonds, the Series 2001 Bonds, the Series 2002 A Bonds, the Series 2003 B Bonds, the Series 2003 C Bonds, the Series 2005 A Bonds and the Series 2005 B Bonds. The determination of whether and what principal amounts, if any, of such obligations are to be refunded with the proceeds of the Series 2008 A Bonds, and whether any such refunding shall be a current refunding or a refunding in advance of the respective maturities of the Refunded Obligations shall be made by the Treasurer of the University in the exercise of his reasonable discretion, and the Treasurer of the University is hereby directed and authorized to make such determination. Upon such determination by the Treasurer of the University, the Refunded Obligations shall consist of such Obligations of the University as are actually refunded, whether by a current refunding or a refunding in advance of their respective maturities. The written direction of the Treasurer to the Trustee as to deposit of proceeds of the Series 2008 A

Bonds and the execution of the Federal Income Tax Compliance Agreement describing the use of the proceeds of the Series 2008 A Bonds shall be conclusive evidence that the determination of the Treasurer with respect to which Obligations are to constitute Refunded Obligations is authorized.

Notwithstanding the authorization contained within the preceding paragraph of this Section 2(a)(ii), outstanding Obligations of the University shall be refunded with the proceeds of the Series 2008 A Bonds in an amount not to exceed the sum of the outstanding principal amount of such Refunded Obligations, plus any issuance expense, underwriter's discount, and original issuance premium in connection with such refunding.

- (iii) The Series 2008 A Refunding Bonds may bear such designation or titles, be issued in one or more sub-series within the Series 2008 A Bonds and otherwise be denominated in such fashion as the Treasurer, in the exercise of his reasonable discretion, shall determine to be appropriate in connection with the marketing and sale of such Series 2008 A Refunding Bonds. The Series 2008 A Refunding Bonds may be issued simultaneously with, prior to or after the issuance of the Series 2008 A New Money Bonds and the Treasurer shall execute an additional Certificate of Award if in the judgment of the Treasurer such action is reasonably necessary to facilitate the issuance of any series or sub-series of Refunding Bonds; provided, however, that no Series 2008 A Bonds shall be issued pursuant to this Resolution later than June 30, 2009.
- (b) <u>Form and Numbering</u>. The Series 2008 A Bonds shall be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Series 2008 A Bonds shall be numbered as determined by the Trustee that will distinguish each Series 2008 A Bond from each other Series 2008 A Bond, and if necessary, any sub-series from any other sub-series.
- (c) <u>Denominations and Dates</u>. The Series 2008 A Bonds shall be issuable in denominations of \$5,000 and integral multiples thereof and shall be dated as of as provided in the Certificate of Award.
- (d) <u>Principal Amount</u>. The Series 2008 A Bonds shall be issued in the principal amount specified in the Certificate of Award; provided that the aggregate principal amount of New Money Bonds shall not exceed \$300,000,000.00 and the aggregate amount of proceeds from the Series 2008 A Bonds and the Series 2008 B Bonds not used to pay any portion of the principal of, interest or premium on any Refunded Obligations under this Resolution or under the Series 2008 B Supplement shall not exceed Four Hundred Million Dollars (\$400,000,000).
- (e) <u>Delivery and Execution</u>. The Treasurer is hereby authorized to make the necessary arrangements with the Original Purchaser to establish the date, location, procedures and conditions for the delivery of the Series 2008 A Bonds to the Original Purchaser and to take all steps as necessary to effect due execution, authentication, sale and delivery of the Series 2008 A Bonds to the Original Purchaser under the terms of this Resolution. The Series 2008 A Bonds shall be signed by the Treasurer in his official capacity (provided such signature may be a facsimile) and may bear the corporate seal of the University or a facsimile thereof.

(f) Interest and Maturities.

(i) The Series 2008 A Bonds shall bear interest on the unpaid principal amount thereof from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or duly provided for or, if no interest has been paid or provided for, from their date, with interest payable at their maturity at the percentage rate or rates per annum set forth in the Certificate of Award. Interest shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day

months. Such rate or rates shall in no event produce an interest rate for the Series 2008 A Bonds in excess of eight percent (8.00%) per annum.

- (ii) The Series 2008 A Bonds shall mature not later than December 1, 2033 as provided for in the Certificate of Award.
- (iii) The Series 2008 A Bonds, if so provided for in the Certificate of Award, shall be subject to optional redemption at the option of the University prior to stated maturity, in whole or in part, but if in part, in installments of \$5,000 principal amount of such Series 2008 A Bond or integral multiples thereof, in accordance with the terms, conditions, redemption prices and on the dates set forth in the Certificate of Award. Notice of call for and other terms and provisions governing redemption of the Series 2008 A Bonds shall be given in the manner provided in the Indenture. At no time shall the redemption price on any Series 2008 A Bonds, exclusive of accrued interest, exceed one hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of such Bond to be redeemed.
- (g) <u>Security</u>. As provided in the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture as supplemented by the Series 2008 A Supplement, there is hereby pledged to the security of the Series 2008 A Bonds and for the payment of the Debt Service Charges on the Series 2008 A Bonds, (i) the gross amount of General Receipts of the University (subject to the provisions for the partial release of a pledge of General Receipts contained in Section 4.11 of the Original Indenture) and (ii) the monies contained in the Special Funds, but excluding the Bond Reserve Fund. Anything else to the contrary in the Indenture or this Resolution notwithstanding, the Series 2008 A Bonds shall not have access to, any claim upon or be secured by the Bond Reserve Fund or the Note Program Fund.

The pledge of General Receipts in the immediately preceding paragraph shall be on a parity with expenses, claims and payments relating to other Parity Obligations and in priority to all other expenses, claims and payments of the University. In accordance with the Act, all General Receipts or portions thereof are immediately subject to the lien of the pledge upon receipt thereof by the University. Furthermore, the Pledge contained herein and the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture is not in derogation of the pledge contained in the Original Indenture, any supplement thereto Indenture, any Series Resolution adopted pursuant to the Original Resolution or any Bond proceedings with respect to any Obligations currently outstanding, it being the intention of the University that all such Obligations outstanding upon the execution and delivery of the Series 2008 A Supplement shall be Parity Obligations within the meaning of the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, equally and ratably secured by the pledge of General Receipts of the University herein and therein contained.

For the further security of the Series 2008 A Bonds, and any other Obligations, the University hereby covenants with the bondholders and the Trustee that so long as any Series 2008 A Bonds or Obligations are outstanding, the University shall fix, make, adjust and collect fees, rates, rentals, charges, and other items of General Receipts, as will produce at all times General Receipts sufficient (i) to pay Debt Service Charges when due, (ii) together with other monies lawfully available therefor, to pay all costs and expenses required to be paid under the Bond proceedings, and

- (iii) together with other monies lawfully available therefor, to pay all other costs and expenses necessary for the proper maintenance and successful and continuous operation of the University.
- (h) Payment, Places of Payment and Paying Agents. The principal of and any redemption premium on any Series 2008 A Bond when due shall be payable to the registered holder upon presentation and surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. Interest on Series 2008 A Bonds shall be payable by check or draft mailed by the Trustee as provided in the Indenture; provided, however, that interest on any Series 2008 A Bonds aggregating \$1,000,000 or more in principal amount registered in the name of a single holder shall be paid by wire transfer in immediately available funds to such account, if any, as such holder directs in writing to the Trustee at least ten (10) days prior to any Interest Payment Date, such payment by wire transfer pursuant to that direction continuing in effect as to subsequent Interest Payment Dates until such time as the holder notifies the Trustee to the contrary or until such time as such holder ceases to be a holder of the requisite principal amount of Series 2008 A Bonds.
- (i) <u>Book Entry</u>. Subject to the provisions of the immediately following paragraph, the Series 2008 A Bonds shall be issued only to a Depository for holding in a Book Entry System. Those Series 2008 A Bonds shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and immobilized in the custody of the Depository; and shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the University. Each maturity of the Series 2008 A Bonds shall be evidenced by a single certificate in the aggregate principal amount of the Series 2008 A Bonds maturing on each such maturity date.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Series 2008 A Bonds for holding in a Book Entry System, the University may attempt to have established a securities depository/Book Entry System relationship with another qualified Depository. If the University does not or is unable to do so, the University, after making provision for notification of the owners of book entry interests by appropriate notice to the then Depository and any other arrangements it deems necessary, shall permit the withdrawal of the Series 2008 A Bonds from the Depository, and authenticate and deliver the Series 2008 A Bond certificates, in fully registered form to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee (if such Bond was held by a nominee), all at the cost and expense (including costs of printing or otherwise preparing and delivering replacement Series 2008 A Bonds) of the University. Series 2008 A Bond certificates authenticated and delivered pursuant to this paragraph shall be in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof.

Section 3. Series 2008 A Supplement, Contract of Purchase, Certificate of Award, Official Statement, Escrow Agreement and Continuing Disclosure Agreement. To secure the pledge of General Receipts for the payment of Debt Service Charges on all Obligations, the execution, delivery and performance of the Series 2008 A Supplement in substantially the form on file with the Secretary of the Board is hereby approved and authorized. The Chairman, the President of the University, the Secretary of the Board and the Treasurer, or any one or more of them, are authorized and directed to execute and deliver to the Trustee, in the name and on behalf of the University such Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, with such changes therein as are not substantially adverse to the University and as

may be permitted by the Act and approved by the officers executing the same on behalf of the University. Execution by the officer or officers of the University shall be conclusive evidence that any such changes are not substantially adverse to the University.

The Series 2008 A Bonds are sold and awarded to the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Contract of Purchase at the purchase price provided in the Certificate of Award. The Contract of Purchase shall be in substantially the same form as the contract of purchase entered into in connection with the issuance of the Series 2005 A Bonds, which form is hereby approved, together with any changes therein and completions thereof which necessary to reflect the terms of the Series 2008 A Bonds and are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the University, and as are permitted by the Act and approved on behalf of the University by the Chairman or the Treasurer. The approval on behalf of the University of those changes and completions by the Chairman or the Treasurer, and the status of those changes as not substantially adverse to the University, shall be conclusively evidenced by the execution of the Contract of Purchase on behalf of the University by the Chairman or the Treasurer. It is determined hereby that the purchase price and the manner of sale and the terms of the Series 2008 A Bonds, as provided in this Resolution and the Contract of Purchase are consistent with all legal requirements and will carry out the public purposes of the Act.

The sale and award of the Series 2008 A Bonds shall be further evidenced by the Certificate of Award. The Certificate of Award is hereby authorized and shall be executed by the Chairman or the Treasurer. The Certificate of Award shall state or confirm the aggregate principal amount of the Series 2008 A Bonds, the purchase price of such Bonds, the interest rate or rates with respect to each maturity of such Bonds, and the optional redemption provisions, all as determined in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution and the Contract of Purchase, and all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the execution of the Certificate of Award. The Certificate of Award shall also contain such other dates or provisions as the Chairman or the Treasurer determines are appropriate or necessary, and as are consistent with this Resolution, the Indenture, the Series 2008 A Supplement and the Contract of Purchase.

The use and distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement relating to the Series 2008 A Bonds by the Original Purchasers is hereby approved, authorized and ratified. The Preliminary Official Statement is deemed final by the University for purposes of Securities Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 except for such omissions therefrom as may be permitted by such Rule. The Official Statement, substantially in the form of the Preliminary Official Statement now on file with the Secretary of the Board, shall be executed by the Chairman and the Treasurer or either of them, each in his official capacity on behalf of the University with any modifications, changes and supplements necessary or desirable for the purposes thereof which the Chairman or the Treasurer shall approve. The Board has not confirmed, and assumes no responsibility for, the accuracy, sufficiency or fairness of the statements in the Preliminary Official Statement or the final Official Statement under the caption "UNDERWRITING."

The execution, delivery and performance of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement") between the University and the Trustee shall be in substantially the same form as the continuing disclosure agreement entered into in connection with the

issuance of the Series 2005 A Bonds the form of which is hereby authorized and approved, together with any changes therein which are not substantially adverse to the University. The Chairman and the Treasurer, or either of them is each authorized to execute the Continuing Disclosure Agreement and such execution by either or both of them shall be conclusive evidence that such changes are not substantially adverse to the University.

The University is authorized to execute, deliver and perform the Escrow Agreement between the University and the Escrow Trustee. The Chairman and the Treasurer, or either of them is each authorized to execute the Escrow Agreement and such execution by either or both of them shall be conclusive evidence that such changes are not substantially adverse to the University.

Section 4. <u>Allocation of Proceeds</u>. The proceeds from the sale of the Series 2008 A Bonds, including any accrued interest, shall be allocated, deposited and applied as follows:

- (i) To the Debt Service Fund, accrued interest, if any, received on the sale of the Series 2008 A Bonds and the amount of proceeds of the Series 2008 A Bonds as specified by the Treasurer to refund such of the Refunded Obligations, other than the Series H Notes, as are being currently refunded;
- (ii) To the Redemption Account in the Note Program Fund, an amount sufficient to currently refund that portion of the Refunded Obligations consisting of the Series H Notes; and
- (iii) To the Series 2008 Project Account, created pursuant to Section 5 of this Resolution, the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2008 A Bonds as specified in the Certificate of Award, to be applied to the purposes of that Fund, including transfers from that Fund authorized by the Act and to pay costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series 2008 A Bonds;
- (iv) To the Series 2008 Project Account, created pursuant to Section 5 of this Resolution, the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2008 A Bonds as specified in the Certificate of Award, and to pay costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series 2008 A Bonds; and
- (v) To the Escrow Fund, the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2008 A Refunding Bonds required to be deposited in the Escrow Fund under the Escrow Agreement.

Section 5. <u>Series 2008 Project Account</u>. There is hereby created by the University an account within the Facilities Fund to be maintained in the custody of the Treasurer and designated the "Series 2008 Project Account." The Series 2008 Project Account shall be funded in part from the proceeds of the sale of the Series 2008 A Bonds. In addition to the costs of the Series 2008 Project paid from such proceeds, such proceeds shall be used for the payment of the costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series 2008 A Bonds. The Series 2008 Project Account shall not constitute a Special Fund and shall not be pledged to the payment of Debt Service Charges.

Moneys held in the Series 2008 Project Account, including all investment earnings thereon, pending disbursement from the Series 2008 Project Account shall be invested in Authorized Investments specified in Section VIII of the Non-Endowment Investments Policy of the University attached hereto as Exhibit A, as the same may be amended from time to time. If the proceeds of the Series 2008 A Bonds remain unspent upon the issuance of any Obligations to fund costs of the Series 2008 Project, the University shall establish separate accounts and subaccounts, for accounting purposes, for the deposit of the proceeds of such Obligations in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.

The Treasurer shall maintain such books and records with respect to disbursements from the Series 2008 Project Account so as to enable the Treasurer to determine the name of any payee of any such disbursement, the date on which such disbursement occurred, the amount of such disbursement and the purpose for which such disbursement was made. Investment earnings on the funds on deposit in the Series 2008 Project Account may, at the discretion of the University, be paid to the Trustee for deposit in the Bond Service Account in the Debt Service Fund to be used to pay Debt Service Charges on the Series 2008 A Bonds.

Upon the determination by the Treasurer that the costs incurred in connection with any item listed on Exhibit A hereto within the description of the Series 2008 Project (each a "Component") to be paid from the Series 2008 Project Account have been paid in full or provision for such payment has been made, the University may use any remaining moneys on deposit in the Series 2008 Project Account with respect to such Component to fund the costs of other Components or to fund the costs of additional projects constituting University Facilities (each, an "Additional Project"). Monies remaining on deposit in the Series 2008 Project Account after the completion of the Series 2008 Project and any Additional Projects shall be used by the University in any manner which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, shall be permissible under the Act and the Code.

Section 6. <u>Application of Bond Proceeds</u>. The University covenants that the use of the proceeds of the Series 2008 A Bonds will be restricted in such manner and to such extent, if any, as may be necessary, after taking into account reasonable expectations at the time of delivery of and payment for the Series 2008 A Bonds, so that the Series 2008 A Bonds will not constitute arbitrage bonds under Sections 103(c) and 148 of the Code. The Treasurer of the University, or any other officer having responsibility with respect to the issuance of the Series 2008 A Bonds, alone or in conjunction with any other officer or employee of or consultant to the University, will give an appropriate certificate of the University for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Series 2008 A Bonds setting forth the reasonable expectations of the University regarding the amount and use of all those proceeds and the facts and estimates on which they are 2008 A Bonds.

The University further covenants that it will take all actions required to maintain the exclusion from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation of interest on the Series 2008 A Bonds, and will not take, nor permit to be taken, any actions which would adversely affect such exclusion under the provisions of the Code that apply to the Series 2008 A Bonds; and the Chairman or the Treasurer and other appropriate officers are hereby authorized to take such actions and give such certifications as

may be appropriate to assure such exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series 2008 A Bonds.

Section 7. <u>Call for Redemption of Refunded Obligations</u>. The University hereby determines that the Refunded Obligations shall be called for optional redemption at the earliest date on which each of them may be redeemed pursuant to the Indenture and that the execution and delivery by the University of the Series 2008 A Supplement shall constitute the irrevocable direction to the Trustee to send such notices as are required by the Indenture to effect such call for redemption. The execution of the Series 2008 A Supplement and the acceptance of the estate conveyed thereby by the Trustee shall constitute the receipt by the Trustee of such direction and the agreement by the Trustee to give the aforementioned notices.

Section 8. Authorization of Bond Insurance, Credit Support Instruments and Rate Management Agreements. The Treasurer is authorized to submit applications to recognized providers of municipal bond insurance or the providers of any Credit Support Instruments requesting the issuance of municipal bond insurance policies or Credit Support Instruments, as the case may be, to insure the University's obligation to make payments of principal of and interest on the Series 2008 A Bonds. The Treasurer is hereby authorized to accept one or more commitments for insurance or a Credit Support Instrument from such providers if, in his reasonable iudgment, it is in the best interests of the University to do so and the Treasurer is authorized to executed and deliver, and the University is authorized to perform, any documents, certificates or instruments reasonably necessary to obtain the benefits of such policy of bond insurance or Credit Support Instrument. There is hereby authorized to be paid from the moneys deposited in the Series 2008 Project Account such amount as is required to pay the premium and expenses for such insurance policies.

The Treasurer is authorized to execute, deliver, and perform any rate management agreement, swap agreement, or guaranteed investment contract as such officer deems reasonable and prudent in connection with the issuance of the Series 2008 A Bonds, the management of the interest rates on any Refunded Obligations, and the execution, delivery, and performance of the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture and the Series 2008 A Supplement.

Section 9. <u>Open Meeting Determination</u>. It is found and determined that all formal actions of the Board concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were adopted in an open meeting of the Board, and that all deliberations of the Board and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 10. <u>Effective Date</u>. This Resolution shall take effect and be in force immediately upon its adoption.

AUTHORIZATION, ISSUANCE AND SALE OF VARIABLE RATE DEMAND GENERAL RECEIPTS BOND, SERIES 2008 B OF THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY

Resolution No. 2009-19

Synopsis: Providing for the authorization, issuance and sale of Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds (the "Series 2008 B Bonds"), in a principal amount determined as provided herein, for the purposes of (A) the acquisition, construction and installation of the Series 2008 Project, as defined herein; (B) currently refunding the outstanding principal amount of certain Obligations of the University (the "Refunded Obligations"); and (C) paying costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series 2008 B Bonds.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Sections 3345.11 and 3345.12 of the Ohio Revised Code (the "Act"), as enacted under authority of the Constitution of Ohio, particularly Section 2i of Article VIII thereof, The Ohio State University (the "University"), a state university of the State of Ohio (the "State"), created and existing under Chapter 3335 of the Ohio Revised Code, is authorized and empowered, among other things, (a) to issue, as provided herein, Obligations (as defined in the Indenture (as hereinafter defined)) of the University to pay the costs of certain capital facilities defined as "facilities" in the Act (and herein called "University Facilities") and to refund, fund or retire bonds and other obligations previously issued for such purpose; (b) to pledge to the payment of the Obligations all or a specified part of the gross amount of the General Receipts (as defined in the Original Indenture) of the University in priority to all other expenses, claims or payments; (c) to covenant, as herein provided, that the University will make, fix, adjust and collect the fees, rates, rentals, charges and other items comprising General Receipts to produce General Receipts sufficient at all times to meet Debt Service Charges (as defined in the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture described below) on the Obligations, to establish and to maintain the required reserves and meet other requirements herein provided: and (d) to provide for a trust indenture and make further provisions for securing the payment of the Debt Service Charges; and

WHEREAS, the University, by resolution adopted by its Board of Trustees (the "Board") on November 1, 1985 (the "Series 1985 A Bond Resolution") and by a Trust Indenture dated as of November 15, 1985 (the "Original Indenture") between the University and The Huntington National Bank, as Trustee (the "Trustee"), provided for the issuance from time to time of General Receipts Bonds of the University; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the Series 1985 A Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on December 5, 1997 (the "Series 1997 General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Original Indenture and the Seventh Supplement to Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1997 (the "Seventh Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$79,540,000 The Ohio State University Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds, Series 1997 (the "Series 1997 Bonds") of which amount \$30,860,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University, pursuant to the terms of a resolution adopted by the Board on October 1, 1999 (the "1999 General Bond Resolution"), amended and restated the Original Indenture, as supplemented in accordance with the terms thereof, by entering into the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of December 1, 1999 (the "Amended and Restated Trust Indenture") with the Trustee; and

WHEREAS, the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture provides that Obligations, as defined therein, may be issued pursuant to the terms thereof, with each such issue to be authorized by a Series Resolution, as

defined therein, adopted by the Board and secured pursuant to the terms of a Supplemental Indenture, as defined in the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture with respect to such issue (the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture and all Supplemental Indentures thereto being collectively referred to herein as the "Indenture"); and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the resolution adopted by the Board on November 5, 1999 (the "Series 1999 A General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the First Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1999 (the "First Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$83,585,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 1999 A (the "Series 1999 A Bonds") of which authorized amount \$5,700,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date of execution and delivery hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the resolution adopted by the Board on November 5, 1999 (the "Series 1999 B General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Second Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 1999 (the "Second Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$108,000,000 The Ohio State University Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds, Series 1999 B (the "Series 1999 B Bonds") of which authorized amount \$48,900,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date of execution and delivery hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on November 2, 2001 (the "Series 2001 General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2001 Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of November 1, 2001 (the "Series 2001 Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$85,000,000 The Ohio State University Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds, Series 2001 (the "Series 2001 Bonds") of which amount \$76,950,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on November 2, 2001 (the "Series D Commercial Paper Resolution") the Indenture and the Series D Supplement to the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 2001 (the "Series D Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$175,000,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series D (the "Series D Notes"); and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on November 2, 2001 (the "Series 2002 A General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2002 A Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of January 1, 2002 (the "Series 2002 A Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$150,515,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2002 A (the "Series 2002 A Bonds"), of which amount \$113,225,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on

February 7, 2003 (the "Series 2003 A General Receipts Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2003 A Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of February 1, 2003 (the "Series 2003 A Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$53,000,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2003 A (the "Series 2003 A Bonds"), all of which have been retired and redeemed as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on May 30, 2003 (the "Series E Commercial Paper Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series E Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2003 (the "Series E Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, of up to \$430,000,000 in principal amount of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series E (the "Series E Notes"); and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 11, 2003 (the "Series 2003 B Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2003 B Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of September 1, 2003 (the "Series 2003 B Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$233,780,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2003 B (the "Series 2003 B Bonds") of which amount \$156,805,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 11, 2003 (the "Series 2003 C Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2003 C Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of September 1, 2003, (the "Series 2003 C Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$121,295,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2003 C (the "Series 2003 C Bonds") of which amount \$105,615,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on December 3, 2004 (the "Series F Commercial Paper Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series F Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of December 1, 2004 (the "Series F Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, of up to \$348,500,000 in principal amount of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series F (the "Series F Notes"); and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 8, 2005 (the "Series 2005 A Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2005 A Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2005, (the "Series 2005 A Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$279,050,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2005 A (the "Series 2005 A Bonds") of which amount \$242,540,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on

July 8, 2005 (the "Series 2005 B Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2005 B Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2005 (the "Series 2005 B Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, \$129,990,000 The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2005 B (the "Series 2005 B Bonds") of which amount \$129,990,000 is issued and outstanding as of the date hereof; and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 8, 2005 (the "Series G Commercial Paper Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series G Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2005 (the "Series G Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, of up to \$107,000,000 in principal amount of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series G (the "Series G Notes"); and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on April 6, 2007 (the "Series H Commercial Paper Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series H Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, dated as of April 1, 2007 (the "Series H Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, of up to \$107,000,000 in principal amount of The Ohio State University General Receipts Commercial Paper Notes, Series H (the "Series H Notes"): and

WHEREAS, the University has authorized the issuance pursuant to the 1999 General Bond Resolution, the Resolution adopted by the Board on July 11, 2008 (the "Series 2008 A Bond Resolution"), the Indenture and the Series 2008 A Supplement to Amended and Restated Trust Indenture dated as of August 1, 2008 (the "Series 2008 A Supplement") between the University and the Trustee, The Ohio State University General Receipts Bonds, Series 2008 A (the "Series 2008 A Bonds"); and

WHEREAS, the Board has determined that it is in the best interests of the University to authorize the issuance of The Ohio State University Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds, Series 2008 B (the "Series 2008 B Bonds") for the purpose of (A) the acquisition, construction and installation of the Series 2008 Project, as defined herein; (B) currently refunding a portion of certain of outstanding Obligations (the "Refunded Obligations"); and (C) paying costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series 2008 B Bonds: and

WHEREAS the University desires to make provisions for the issuance of the Series 2008 B Bonds and for the payment of the Debt Service Charges thereon and the securing thereof by this Resolution and a Series 2008 B Supplement to the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture (the "Series 2008 B Supplement" and together with the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, the "Indenture") herein authorized.

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY as follows:

Section 1. <u>Definitions and Interpretations</u>. All words and terms defined in the Indenture and all interpretations therein provided shall have in this Resolution the same meanings, respectively, and be subject to the same

July 11, 2008 meeting, Board of Trustees

interpretations as therein provided or used, unless the context or use clearly indicates another or different meaning or intent. Terms not appearing in the Indenture but used herein and not previously defined herein are defined as follows:

"Certificate of Award" means the Certificate of Award authorized pursuant to Section 3 of this Resolution.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, the Treasury Regulations (whether proposed, temporary or final) under that Code or the statutory predecessor of that Code, and any amendments of, or successor provisions to, the foregoing and any official rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and judicial determinations regarding any of the foregoing, all as and to the extent applicable. Unless otherwise indicated, reference to a Section of the Code means that Section, including any applicable successor section or provision and such applicable Treasury Regulations, rulings, announcements, notices, procedures and determinations pertinent to that Section.

"Contract of Purchase" means the Contract of Purchase between the Original Purchasers and the University, authorized pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

"Official Statement" means, as to the Series 2008 B Bonds, the Official Statement relating to the original issuance of the Series 2008 B Bonds, authorized pursuant to Section 3 hereof.

"Original Purchasers" means the purchasers indicated set forth on the Certificate of Award.

"Paying Agent" means the Trustee.

"Refunded Obligations" means the outstanding principal amount of the Obligations of the University identified in Section 2 hereof.

"Remarketing Agent" means remarketing agent designated in the Remarketing Agreement or any other investment banking firm which may at any time be substituted in place of either of them as provided in Section 5.20 of the Indenture.

"Series 2008 B Bond Resolution" or "this Resolution" as used herein, means this Resolution and the Certificate of Award, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"Series 2008 B New Money Bonds" means that portion of the Series 2008 B Bonds the proceeds of which are not used to pay any portion of the principal of, interest or premium on the Refunded Obligations.

"Series 2008 Project" means the Series 2008 Project as described on Exhibit A hereto, which exhibit is incorporated by reference herein with the same force and effect as if fully set forth herein.

"Treasurer" means the Treasurer of the University and any person duly authorized by the Board to exercise the powers and duties of the Treasurer, whether denominated interim, acting, temporary or otherwise similarly designated. Any person serving in an interim, acting, temporary or similarly designated capacity as Treasurer is authorized to execute all documents, certificates and instruments in connection with the Bonds with

the title of "Treasurer" without need of any further or additional description or limitation.

Any reference herein to the University, the Board, or to any members or officers thereof or to other public boards, commissions, departments, institutions, agencies, bodies, entities or officers, shall include those which succeed to their functions, duties or responsibilities pursuant to or by operation of law or who are lawfully performing their functions. Any reference to a section or provision of the Ohio Revised Code or to the laws

of Ohio shall include such section or provision and such laws as from time to time amended, modified, revised, supplemented, or superseded, provided that no such amendment, modification, revision, supplementation, or supersession shall alter the obligation to pay the Debt Service Charges in the amount and manner, at the times, and from the sources provided in this Resolution, the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture and the Series 2008 B Supplement, except as otherwise herein permitted.

Unless the context shall otherwise indicate, words importing the singular number shall include the plural number, and vice versa, and the terms "hereof," "herein," "hereby," "hereto," "hereunder," and similar terms, mean this Resolution.

Section 2. Authorization; Terms; Pledge; and Covenant.

1. Authorization.

- (i) The Series 2008 B Bonds shall be designated and known as "The Ohio State University Variable Rate Demand General Receipts Bonds, Series 2008 B" and shall be issued pursuant to and as authorized by the Act, Section 2i of Article VIII of the Ohio Constitution, this Resolution, the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture and the Series 2008 B Supplement. The Series 2008 B Bonds shall be issued for the purposes of financing a portion of the costs of the University Facilities comprising the Series 2008 Project, currently refunding the outstanding principal amount of the Refunded Obligations and paying costs and expenses incidental to the issuance of the Series 2008 B Bonds.
- The outstanding Obligations of the University that may become Refunded Obligations consist of the Series H Notes, the Series 1997 Bonds, the Series 1999 A Bonds, the Series 1999 B Bonds, the Series 2001 Bonds, the Series 2002 A Bonds, the Series 2003 B Bonds, the Series 2003 C Bonds, the Series 2005 A Bonds and the Series 2005 B Bonds. The determination of whether and what principal amounts, if any, of such obligations are to be refunded with the proceeds of the Series 2008 B Bonds, and whether any such refunding shall be a current refunding or a refunding in advance of the respective maturities of the Refunded Obligations shall be made by the Treasurer of the University in the exercise of his reasonable discretion, and the Treasurer of the University is hereby directed and authorized to make such determination. Upon such determination by the Treasurer of the University, the Refunded Obligations shall consist of such Obligations of the University as are actually refunded, whether by a current refunding or a refunding in advance of their respective maturities. The written direction of the Treasurer to the Trustee as to deposit of proceeds of the Series 2008 B Bonds and the execution of the Federal Income Tax Compliance Agreement describing the use of the proceeds of the Series 2008 B Bonds shall be conclusive evidence that the determination of the Treasurer with

respect to which Obligations are to constitute Refunded Obligations is authorized.

Notwithstanding the authorization contained within the preceding paragraph of this Section 2(a)(ii), outstanding Obligations of the University shall be refunded with the proceeds of the Series 2008 B Bonds in an amount not to exceed the sum of the outstanding principal amount of such Refunded Obligations, plus any issuance expense, underwriter's discount, and original issuance premium in connection with such refunding.

- (iii) The Series 2008 B Refunding Bonds may bear such designation or titles, be issued in one or more sub-series within the Series 2008 B Bonds and otherwise be denominated in such fashion as the Treasurer, in the exercise of his reasonable discretion, shall determine to be appropriate in connection with the marketing and sale of such Series 2008 B Refunding Bonds. The Series 2008 B Refunding Bonds may be issued simultaneously with, prior to or after the issuance of the Series 2008 B New Money Bonds and the Treasurer shall execute an additional Certificate of Award if in the judgment of the Treasurer such action is reasonably necessary to facilitate the issuance of any series or sub-series of Refunding Bonds; provided, however, that no Series 2008 B Bonds shall be issued pursuant to this Resolution later than June 30, 2009.
- (b) Form and Numbering. The Series 2008 B Bonds shall be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Series 2008 B Bonds shall be numbered as determined by the Trustee which will distinguish each Series 2008 B Bond from each other Series 2008 B Bond.
- (c) <u>Denominations and Dates</u>. The Series 2008 B Bonds shall be issuable in denominations of \$100,000 and integral multiples of \$5,000 in excess thereof and shall be dated as of as provided in the Certificate of Award.
- (d) <u>Principal Amount</u>. The Series 2008 B Bonds shall be issued in the principal amount specified in the Certificate of Award; provided that aggregate principal amount of any New Money Bonds shall not exceed \$175,000,000.00 the aggregate amount of proceeds from the Series 2008 A Bonds and the Series 2008 B Bonds not used to pay any portion of the principal of, interest or premium on any Refunded Obligations under this Resolution or under the Series 2008 A Supplement shall not exceed Four Hundred Million Dollars (\$400,000,000).
- (e) <u>Delivery and Execution</u>. The Treasurer is hereby authorized to make the necessary arrangements with the Original Purchasers to establish the date, location, procedures and conditions for the delivery of the Series 2008 B Bonds to the Original Purchasers and to take all steps as necessary to effect due execution, authentication, sale and delivery of the Series 2008 B Bonds to the Original Purchasers under the terms of this Resolution. The Series 2008 B Bonds shall be signed by the Treasurer in his official capacity (provided such signature may be a facsimile) and may bear the corporate seal of the University or a facsimile thereof.

(f) Interest and Maturities.

(i) The Series 2008 B Bonds shall bear interest at a variable rate in any number of Modes determined pursuant to the Series 2008 B Supplement. The University may also convert the interest rate on all or a portion of the Series 2008 B Bonds to Fixed Rates. The interest rate on

the Series 2008 B Bonds shall at no time exceed the Maximum Interest Rate. Interest shall be payable on each Interest Payment Date.

- (ii) The Series 2008 B Bonds shall mature not later than December 1, 2033 as provided for in the Certificate of Award.
- (iii) The Series 2008 B Bonds, if so provided for in the Certificate of Award, shall be subject to optional redemption at the option of the University prior to stated maturity, in whole or in part, but if in part, in installments of \$100,000 principal amount of such Series 2008 B Bond or integral multiples of \$5,000 in excess thereof, in accordance with the terms, conditions, redemption prices and on the dates set forth in the

Certificate of Award. Notice of call for and other terms and provisions governing redemption of the Series 2008 B Bonds shall be given in the manner provided in the Indenture. At no time shall the redemption price on any Series 2008 B Bonds, exclusive of accrued interest, exceed one hundred percent (100%) of the principal amount of such Bond to be redeemed.

(g) <u>Security</u>. As provided in the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture as supplemented by the Series 2008 B Supplement, there is hereby pledged to the security of the Series 2008 B Bonds and for the payment of the Debt Service Charges on the Series 2008 B Bonds, (i) the gross amount of General Receipts of the University (subject to the provisions for the partial release of a pledge of General Receipts contained in Section 4.11 of the Original Indenture) and (ii) The monies contained in the Special Funds, but excluding the Bond Reserve Fund. Anything else to the contrary in the Indenture or this Resolution notwithstanding, the Series 2008 B Bonds shall not have access to, any claim upon or be secured by the Bond Reserve Fund or the Note Program Fund.

The pledge of General Receipts in the immediately preceding paragraph shall be on a parity with expenses, claims and payments relating to other Parity Obligations and in priority to all other expenses, claims and payments of the University. In accordance with the Act, all General Receipts or portions thereof are immediately subject to the lien of the pledge upon receipt thereof by the University. Furthermore, the Pledge contained herein and the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture is not in derogation of the pledge contained in the Original Indenture, any supplement thereto Indenture, any Series Resolution adopted pursuant to the Original Resolution or any Bond proceedings with respect to any Obligations currently outstanding, it being the intention of the University that all such Obligations outstanding upon the execution and delivery of the Series 2008 B Supplement shall be Parity Obligations within the meaning of the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, equally and ratably secured by the pledge of General Receipts of the University herein and therein contained.

For the further security of the Series 2008 B Bonds, and any other Obligations, the University hereby covenants with the bondholders and the Trustee that so long as any Series 2008 B Bonds or Obligations are outstanding, the University shall fix, make, adjust and collect fees, rates, rentals, charges, and other items of General Receipts, as will produce at all times General Receipts sufficient (i) to pay Debt Service Charges when due, (ii) together with other monies lawfully available therefor, to pay all costs and expenses required to be paid under the Bond proceedings, and (iii) together with other monies lawfully available therefor, to pay all other

costs and expenses necessary for the proper maintenance and successful and continuous operation of the University.

(h) <u>Payment, Places of Payment and Paying Agents</u>. The principal of and any redemption premium on any Series 2008 B Bond when due shall be payable to the registered holder upon presentation and surrender thereof at the principal corporate trust office of the Trustee. Interest on Series 2008 B Bonds shall be payable by check or draft mailed by the Trustee as provided in the Indenture; provided, however, that interest on any Series 2008 B Bonds aggregating \$1,000,000 or more in principal amount registered in the name of a single holder shall be paid by wire transfer in immediately available funds to such account, if any, as such holder directs

in writing to the Trustee at least ten (10) days prior to any Interest Payment Date, such payment by wire transfer pursuant to that direction continuing in effect as to subsequent Interest Payment Dates until such time as the holder notifies the Trustee to the contrary or until such time as such holder ceases to be a holder of the requisite principal amount of Series 2008 B Bonds.

(i) <u>Book Entry</u>. Subject to the provisions of the immediately following paragraph, the Series 2008 B Bonds shall be issued only to a Depository for holding in a Book Entry System. Those Series 2008 B Bonds shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee, as registered owner, and immobilized in the custody of the Depository; and shall not be transferable or exchangeable, except for transfer to another Depository or to another nominee of a Depository, without further action by the University. Each maturity of the Series 2008 B Bonds shall be evidenced by a single certificate in the aggregate principal amount of the Series 2008 B Bonds maturing on each such maturity date.

If any Depository determines not to continue to act as a Depository for the Series 2008 B Bonds for holding in a Book Entry System, the University may attempt to have established a securities depository/Book Entry System relationship with another qualified Depository. if the University does not or is unable to do so, the University, after making provision for notification of the owners of book entry interests by appropriate notice to the then Depository and any other arrangements it deems necessary, shall permit the withdrawal of the Series 2008 B Bonds from the Depository, and authenticate and deliver the Series 2008 B Bond certificates, in fully registered form to the assigns of the Depository or its nominee (if such Bond was held by a nominee), all at the cost and expense (including costs of printing or otherwise preparing and delivering replacement Series 2008 B Bonds) of the University. Series 2008 B Bond certificates authenticated and delivered pursuant to this paragraph shall be in the denomination of \$100,000 or any integral multiple of \$5,000 in excess thereof.

(j) <u>Tender and Purchase</u>. The Series 2008 B Bonds will be subject to tender by the Holders thereof and also subject to purchase, including mandatory purchase, by the University in accordance with the terms of the Series 2008 B Supplement.

Section 3. <u>Series 2008 B Supplement; Contract of Purchase; Certificate of Award; Official Statement; Continuing Disclosure Agreement and Remarketing Agreement.</u> To secure the pledge of General Receipts for the payment of Debt Service Charges on all Obligations, the execution, delivery and performance of the Series 2008 B Supplement in substantially the form on file with the Secretary of the Board is hereby approved and

authorized. The Chairman, the President of the University, the Secretary of the Board and the Treasurer, or any one or more of them, are authorized and directed to execute and deliver to the Trustee, in the name and on behalf of the University such Amended and Restated Trust Indenture, with such changes therein as are not substantially adverse to the University and as may be permitted by the Act and approved by the officers executing the same on behalf of the University. Execution by the officer or officers of the University shall be conclusive evidence that any such changes are not substantially adverse to the University.

The Series 2008 B Bonds are sold and awarded to the Original Purchaser in accordance with the Contract of Purchase at the purchase price provided in the Certificate of Award. The form of Contract of Purchase shall be in substantially the same form as the contract of purchase entered into in connection with the issuance of the Series 2005 B Bonds which form is hereby approved, together with any changes therein and completions thereof which are not inconsistent with this Resolution and not substantially adverse to the University, and as are permitted by the Act and approved on behalf of the University by the Chairman or the Treasurer. The approval on behalf of the University of those changes and completions by the Chairman or the Treasurer, and the status of those changes as not substantially adverse to the University, shall be conclusively evidenced by the execution of the Contract of Purchase on behalf of the University by the Chairman or the Treasurer. It is determined hereby that the purchase price and the manner of sale and the terms of the Series 2008 B Bonds, as provided in this Resolution and the Contract of Purchase are consistent with all legal requirements and will carry out the public purposes of the Act.

The sale and award of the Series 2008 B Bonds shall be further evidenced by the Certificate of Award. The Certificate of Award is hereby authorized and shall be executed by the Chairman or the Treasurer. The Certificate of Award shall state or confirm the aggregate principal amount of the Series 2008 B Bonds, the purchase price of such Bonds, the interest rate or rates with respect to each maturity of such Bonds, the annual principal amount or amounts of such Bonds becoming due, the maturity dates and the optional redemption provisions, all as determined in accordance with the provisions of this Resolution and the Contract of Purchase, and all of which shall be conclusively evidenced by the execution of the Certificate of Award. The Certificate of Award shall also contain such other dates or provisions as the Chairman or the Treasurer determines are appropriate or necessary, and as are consistent with this Resolution, the Indenture, the Series 2008 B Supplement and the Contract of Purchase.

The use and distribution of the Preliminary Official Statement and the Official Statement relating to the Series 2008 B Bonds by the Original Purchasers is hereby approved, authorized and ratified. The Preliminary Official Statement is deemed final by the University for purposes of Securities Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 except for such omissions therefrom as may be permitted by such Rule. The Official Statement, substantially in the form of the Preliminary Official Statement now on file with the Secretary of the Board, shall be executed by the Chairman and the Treasurer or either of them, each in his official capacity on behalf of the University with any modifications, changes and supplements necessary or desirable for the purposes thereof which the Chairman or the Treasurer shall approve. The Board has not confirmed, and assumes no responsibility for, the accuracy, sufficiency or fairness of the statements in the Preliminary Official Statement or the final Official Statement under the caption "UNDERWRITING."

The execution, delivery and performance of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement") between the University and the Trustee shall be in substantially the same form as the continuing disclosure agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of the Series 2005 B Bonds the form of which is hereby authorized and approved, together with any changes therein which are not substantially adverse to the University. The Chairman and the Treasurer, or either of them is each authorized to execute the Continuing Disclosure Agreement and such execution by either or both of them shall be conclusive evidence that such changes are not substantially adverse to the University.

The execution, delivery and performance of the Remarketing Agreement dated as of August 1, 2009 (a "Remarketing Agreement") between the University and the Remarketing Agent shall be in substantially the same form as the remarketing agreement entered into in connection with the issuance of the Series 2005 B Bonds the form of which is hereby authorized and approved, together with any changes therein which are not substantially adverse to the University. The Chairman and the Treasurer, or either of them is each authorized to execute the Remarketing Agreement and such execution by either or both of them shall be conclusive evidence that such changes are not substantially adverse to the University.

Section 4. <u>Allocation of Proceeds</u>. The proceeds from the sale of the Series 2008 B Bonds, shall be allocated, deposited and applied as follows:

- (1) To the Debt Service Fund, accrued interest, if any, received on the sale of the Series 2008 B Bonds and the amount of proceeds of the Series 2008 B Bonds as specified by the Treasurer to refund such of the Refunded Obligations, other than the Series H Notes, as are being currently refunded;
- (2) To the Redemption Account in the Note Program Fund, an amount sufficient to currently refund that portion of the Refunded Obligations consisting of the Series H Notes; and
- (3) To the Series 2008 Project Account, created pursuant to Section 5 of this Resolution, the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2008 B Bonds as specified in the Certificate of Award, to be applied to the purposes of that Fund, including transfers from that Fund authorized by the Act and to pay costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series 2008 B Bonds;
- (4) To the Series 2008 Project Account, created pursuant to Section 5 of this Resolution, the amount of the proceeds of the Series 2008 B Bonds as specified in the Certificate of Award, and to pay costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series 2008 B Bonds.

Section 5. <u>Series 2008 Project Account</u>. There is hereby created by the University an account within the Facilities Fund to be maintained in the custody of the Treasurer and designated the "Series 2008 Project Account." The Series 2008 Project Account shall be funded in part from the proceeds of the sale of the Series 2008 B Bonds. In addition to the costs of the Series 2008 Project paid from such proceeds, such proceeds shall be used for the payment of the costs and expenses associated with the issuance of the Series 2008 B Bonds. The Series 2008 Project Account

shall not constitute a Special Fund and shall not be pledged to the payment of Debt Service Charges.

Moneys held in the Series 2008 Project Account, including all investment earnings thereon, pending disbursement from the Series 2008 Project Account shall be invested in Authorized Investments specified in Section VIII of the Non-Endowment Investments Policy of the University attached hereto as Exhibit A, as the same may be amended from time to time. If the proceeds of the Series 2008 B Bonds remain unspent upon the issuance of any Obligations to fund costs of the Series 2008 Project, the University shall establish separate accounts and subaccounts, for accounting purposes, for the deposit of the proceeds of such Obligations in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5.

The Treasurer shall maintain such books and records with respect to disbursements from the Series 2008 Project Account so as to enable the Treasurer to determine the name of any payee of any such disbursement, the date on which such disbursement occurred, the amount of such disbursement and the purpose for which such disbursement was made. Investment earnings on the funds on deposit in the Series 2008 Project Account may, at the discretion of the University, be paid to the Trustee for deposit in the Bond Service Account in the Debt Service Fund to be used to pay Debt Service Charges on the Series 2008 B Bonds.

Upon the determination by the Treasurer that the costs incurred in connection with any item listed on Exhibit A hereto within the description of the Series 2008 Project (each a "Component") to be paid from the Series 2008 Project Account have been paid in full or provision for such payment has been made, the University may use any remaining moneys on deposit in the Series 2008 Project Account with respect to such Component to fund the costs of other Components or to fund the costs of additional projects constituting University Facilities (each, an "Additional Project"). Monies remaining on deposit in the Series 2008 Project Account after the completion of the Series 2008 Project and any Additional Projects shall be used by the University in any manner which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel, shall be permissible under the Act and the Code.

Section 6. <u>Application of Bond Proceeds</u>. The University covenants that the use of the proceeds of the Series 2008 B Bonds will be restricted in such manner and to such extent, if any, as may be necessary, after taking into account reasonable expectations at the time of delivery of and payment for the Series 2008 B Bonds, so that the Series 2008 B Bonds will not constitute arbitrage bonds under Sections 103(c) and 148 of the Code. The Treasurer of the University, or any other officer having responsibility with respect to the issuance of the Series 2008 B Bonds, alone or in conjunction with any other officer or employee of or consultant to the University, will give an appropriate certificate of the University for inclusion in the transcript of proceedings for the Series 2008 B Bonds setting forth the reasonable expectations of the University regarding the amount and use of all those proceeds and the facts and estimates on which they are based, all as of the date of original delivery of and payment for the Series 2008 B Bonds.

The University further covenants that it will take all actions required to maintain the exclusion from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation of interest on the Series 2008 B Bonds, and will not take, nor permit to be taken, any actions which would adversely affect such exclusion under the provisions of the Code that apply to the Series 2008 B

Bonds; and the Chairman or the Treasurer and other appropriate officers are hereby authorized to take such actions and give such certifications as may be appropriate to assure such exclusion from gross income of interest on the Series 2008 B Bonds.

Section 7. <u>Call for Redemption of Refunded Obligations</u>. The University hereby determines that the Refunded Obligations shall be called for optional redemption at the earliest date on which each of them may be redeemed pursuant to the Indenture and that the execution and delivery by the University of the Series 2008 B Supplement shall constitute the irrevocable direction to the Trustee to send such notices as are required by the Indenture to effect such call for redemption. The execution of the Series 2008 B Supplement and the acceptance of the estate conveyed thereby by the Trustee shall constitute the receipt by the Trustee of such direction and the agreement by the Trustee to give the aforementioned notices.

Section 8. Authorization of Bond Insurance, Credit Support Instruments and Rate Management Agreements. The Treasurer is authorized to submit applications to recognized providers of municipal bond insurance or the providers of any Credit Support Instruments requesting the issuance of municipal bond insurance policies or Credit Support Instruments, as the case may be, to insure the University's obligation to make payments of principal of and interest or purchase price payments on the Series 2008 B Bonds. The Treasurer is hereby authorized to accept one or more commitments for insurance or a Credit Support Instrument from such providers if, in his reasonable judgment, it is in the best interests of the University to do so and the Treasurer is authorized to executed and deliver, and the University is authorized to perform, any documents. certificates or instruments reasonably necessary to obtain the benefits of such policy of bond insurance or Credit Support Instrument. There is hereby authorized to be paid from the moneys deposited in the Series 2008 Project Account such amount as is required to pay the premium and expenses for such insurance policies.

The Treasurer is authorized to execute, deliver, and perform any rate management agreement, swap agreement, or guaranteed investment contract as such officer deems reasonable and prudent in connection with the issuance of the Series 2008 B Bonds, the management of the interest rates on any Refunded Obligations, and the execution, delivery, and performance of the Amended and Restated Trust Indenture and the Series 2008 B Supplement.

Section 9. Open Meeting Determination. It is found and determined that all formal actions of the Board concerning and relating to the adoption of this Resolution were adopted in an open meeting of the Board, and that all deliberations of the Board and of any of its committees that resulted in such formal action were in meetings open to the public, in compliance with all legal requirements including Section 121.22 of the Ohio Revised Code.

Section 10. <u>Effective Date</u>. This Resolution shall take effect and be in force immediately upon its adoption.

(See Appendix VII for background information, page 167.)

Upon motion of Mr. McFerson, seconded by Ambassador Ong, the Board of Trustees adopted the foregoing resolutions by unanimous roll call vote,

July 11, 2008 meeting, Board of Trustees

cast by Trustees Cloyd, McFerson, Davidson, Ong, Borror, O'Dell, Shumate, Hicks, Fisher, Brass, Ratner and Marbley.

Dr. Cloyd:

Thank you, I have one more item of business. I want to have a resolution passed out and once everyone has a copy I would like to read the resolution.

EXPRESSION OF APPRECIATION

Resolution No. 2009-20

WHEREAS Maureen T. Sharkey has worked continuously at The Ohio State University since September 30, 1974, when she began as a Clerk Typist 3 in Personnel Services in Archer House; and

WHEREAS she began working in the Board Office on July 3, 1983, under Madison Scott, Secretary of the Board of Trustees, and Edward H. Jennings as President; and

WHEREAS she became Assistant Secretary of the Board of Trustees on September 1, 1993, serving under the Honorable Robert M. Duncan, Secretary of the Board of Trustees and Gordon Gee as President; and

WHEREAS Ms. Sharkey served ably as Acting Secretary of the Board of Trustees twice during her tenure in the Board office, first from July 12, 1996, to August 28, 1996, and from September 7, 2002, until December 5, 2002; and

WHEREAS she became Associate Secretary of the Board of Trustees on December 6, 2002, and will serve in that capacity until July 31, 2008; and

WHEREAS she has been highly esteemed and valued for her knowledge and expertise relating to all matters of University and Board governance, and has provided connection between the Board office and all other major offices in the University; and

WHEREAS she provided key administrative support for the 2006-2007 Presidential Search Committee; and

WHEREAS she has provided the key linkage between the University and former trustees for matters both large and small with great efficiency and good will; and

WHEREAS Ms. Sharkey has helped mentor and advance the careers of fellow employees and provided sage counsel to her fellow employees, both in the Board office and at the University as a whole; and

WHEREAS in the course of her employment, she also earned her undergraduate B.A. degree in 1997 *magna cum laude* with a major in English; and

WHEREAS in the execution of her duties she has always set the highest standards of efficiency and integrity, and dedicated herself tirelessly to the ideals and goals of this University:

NOW THEREFORE

BE IT RESOLVED, That The Ohio State University Board of Trustees, on behalf of the entire University, expresses its deepest appreciation to Maureen T. Sharkey for having given tirelessly of her energy, knowledge, wisdom and insight. Her dedication, commitment, integrity and her loyalty to the University and the larger goals that it represents are models for all. The Board of Trustees congratulates Ms. Sharkey for her stellar career at The Ohio State University, gives heartfelt thanks to her for the gift of that career in service to the University, and looks forward to her continued connection with The Ohio State University in the years ahead.

Maureen, thank you so much.

Upon motion of Mr. Shumate, seconded by Ambassador Ong, the Board of Trustees adopted the foregoing resolution by unanimous roll call vote, cast by Trustees Cloyd, McFerson, Davidson, Ong, Borror, O'Dell, Shumate, Hicks, Fisher, Brass, Ratner and Marbley.

--0--

Dr. Cloyd:

Thereupon the Board adjourned to meet Friday, September 19th, 2008 at the Longaberger Alumni House, Columbus, Ohio.

--0--

Attest:

G. Gilbert Cloyd Chairman David O. Frantz Secretary

July 11, 2008

Chapter 3335-1

AMENDMENTS TO THE BYLAWS OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY

3335-1-01 Meetings of the board of trustees.

- (A) Regular meetings. Unless otherwise specified by the chair, there shall be at least six regular meetings of the board of trustees shall be held on the first Friday of each month except the months of January and August, during which there will be no regular meeting year.
- (B) Special meetings. Special meetings of the board of trustees shall be held upon call of the chair. Special meetings may be called by the chair on his or her own initiative and shall be called by the chair, upon written request of three members of the board.
- (C) Time and place of meetings. Unless otherwise specified in the notice of meeting, all meetings of the board shall be held at the <u>Columbus campus of the</u> Ohio state university at such time as is designated in the notice of meetings.
- (D) Organization of meetings. At each meeting of the board, the chair, or in the chair's absence the vice chair, or in the absence of both of the foregoing, a chair chosen by a majority of the board present, shall preside. The secretary, or in the secretary's absence the associate secretary, shall perform the duties of the secretary of the meeting and shall keep the minutes thereof.
- (E) Order of business. Unless otherwise ordered by the board, the order of business at all meetings of the board shall be as follows:
 - (1) Roll call.
 - (2) Approval of minutes of preceding meeting.
 - (3) Election of officers (May April meeting and as needed).
 - (4) Report of the president of the university.
 - (5) Report of committees of board of trustees.
 - (6) Unfinished business.
 - (7) Consent agenda.
 - (8) New business.
- (F) Business to be considered at meetings. Any proposed action which is to be introduced by a board member and which will substantially affect university policy shall be presented to the other board members prior to the meeting at which the matter is to be considered by the board. Matters presented to the board by the president of the university shall follow the procedure outlined in paragraph (C) of rule 3335-1-03 of the Administrative Code. Any matters matter eoming to proposed for the board board's consideration other than from a board member or from the president of the university shall be presented to the secretary of the board at least two weeks prior to the meeting at which it is to be considered by the board.
- (G) Quorum and manner of acting.
 - (1) A majority of the board members shall be present in person at any meeting in order to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at such meeting and, except as otherwise

provided in paragraph (G)(2) of this rule, the act of the majority of the trustees present at any such meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the board of trustees. In the absence of a quorum, a majority of those present may adjourn the meeting from time to time until a quorum is had. Notice of any adjourned meeting need not be given.

- (2) The concurrence of a majority of all of the board members shall be necessary to elect or to remove the president or a member of the university faculty. A roll call vote is necessary when electing or removing a president or a member of the university faculty and when acting on motions involving the expenditure of university funds. On all other matters a voice vote shall be sufficient conducted.
- (3) Conflict of interest, abstention. No trustee shall participate in deliberations or vote on a university contract, action or transaction when the trustee has a financial or personal or fiduciary interest in any person or entity affected by such contract, action or transaction. The trustee having the prohibited interest shall make full disclosure thereof and shall abstain from any deliberations or vote on any such matter. Any contract, action or transaction in which one or more trustees have a prohibited interest may be approved by the affirmative vote of a majority of voting trustees who are not interested in the contract, notwithstanding the fact that the disinterested trustees constitute less than a quorum of the trustees.

Trustees shall not deliberate, vote or otherwise involve themselves in a university contract or other official action when the trustees have interests, financial or fiduciary, that are prohibited under Section 102.03 of the Ohio Revised Code. Trustees having prohibited interests under Section 102.03 of the Ohio Revised Code shall disclose that such prohibited interests exist to the secretary of the board and shall abstain from any deliberations or votes on that contract or official action. Any contract or official action pending before the Board in which one or more trustees have prohibited interests may be approved by the affirmative vote of the majority of non-abstaining voting trustees, notwithstanding the fact that the disinterested trustees constitute less than a quorum of the trustees.

3335-1-02 Officers and committees of the board.

- (A) Number. The officers of the board shall be a chair, a vice chair, and a secretary and a treasurer. Any person may hold any two or more offices and perform the duties thereof, except the offices of chair and vice chair No officer of the board shall, at the same time, hold more than one board office or perform the duties of more than one board office. In addition to the officers specified above, the board may elect such other officers as the board may deem necessary. These additional officers shall have such authority and perform such duties as may from time to time be delegated to them by the board.
- (B) Election, term of office, and qualifications.
 - (1) The officers of the board shall be elected at the May February or April meeting of the board of trustees. They All officers shall take office immediately following at the adjournment of the April meeting at which they were elected of the board, or on April 1 if there is no April board meeting and shall hold their office through the following May April meeting of the board of trustees and until their successors are elected and qualified.
 - (2) The chair and the vice chair must be members of the board of trustees. The qualifications of all other officers shall be determined by the board.
 - (3) The vote of a majority of all trustees then in office shall be necessary to elect an officer of the board.
- (C) Additional officers. In addition to the officers mentioned in paragraph (A) of this rule, the board may designate such other officers as the board may deem necessary. These additional officers shall

have such authority and perform such duties as may from time to time be delegated to them by the beard. Election of the chair.

- (1) Each voting trustee shall be eligible for election as chair of the board.
- (2) The chair shall be elected to a one-year term, and subject to the review provided by this paragraph, the incumbent, if eligible under his or her term as trustee, may serve a second and a third year.
- (3) Before the end of the first year, and as applicable, before the end of the second year of the term of the chair, the board committee on trusteeship shall conduct a review of the chair, and after consultation with the members of the board, shall recommend to the board whether the chair should be the only candidate for election as chair for the next year.
- (D) Removal. Any officer of the board may be removed at any time, either with or without cause, by resolution adopted by the board of trustees at any meeting of the board, the notice of which having specified that such removal action was to be considered.

(E) Chair.

- (1) The chair, when present, shall preside at all meetings of the board; shall sign the journal of all proceedings of the board; and in general, shall perform such duties as usually pertain to this office and such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to the chair by the board. The members of all committees of the board shall be appointed by the chair, unless otherwise ordered by the board.
- (2) Unless specifically provided to the contrary by the board, the chair may assign any of his or her duties to another member of the board.

(F) Vice chair.

- (1) At the request of or in the absence or disability of the chair, the vice chair shall perform all the duties of the chair and, while so acting, shall have all the powers and authority of, and be subject to all the restrictions upon, the chair. In addition, the vice chair shall perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him or her by the board or by the chair.
- (2) Unless specifically provided to the contrary by the board, the vice chair may assign any of his or her duties to another member of the board.

(G) Secretary.

- (1) Under the direction of the president and with the approval of the board of trustees, the secretary of the board of trustees shall:
 - (a) Be the custodian of and responsible for the official books, records, and all transactions of the board, and such books, records, and transactions shall be open to public inspection in accordance with Ohio law;
 - (b) Be the custodian of the university seal and cause its imprint to be placed whenever and wherever appropriate;
 - (c) Sign, execute and deliver in the name of the university all any deeds, mortgages, bonds, contracts and other instruments documents as authorized by the board;
 - (d) Keep the minutes of all meetings of the board and of committees of the board; and

- (e) See that all notices are duly given in accordance with the provisions of these rules.
- (2) In addition, the secretary shall perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him or her by the board or by the chair.
- (3) The associate secretary of the board shall be responsible for the management of all operational and administrative functions for the office of the board of trustees and in the absence of the secretary, or if a vacancy in the board secretary position exists, the associate secretary shall perform the duties of the secretary of the board and all official actions taken by the associate secretary shall be deemed authorized and approved by the board of trustees.

(H) The treasurer.

- (1) The treasurer of the university shall be the treasurer of the board. Under the direction of the president and the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer, and with the approval of the board of trustees, the treasurer of the university and of the board shall:
 - (a) Receive such moneys as, in accordance with law, are not to be deposited with the state treasurer;
 - (b) Have charge and custody of, and be responsible for all funds, securities, notes, contracts, deeds, documents, and all other indicia of title in the university and valuable effects of the university; receive and give receipts for moneys due and payable to the university from any sources whatsoever; deposit all such moneys in the name of the university in such banks, trust companies or other depositories of the university; be responsible for the accuracy of the amounts of and cause to be preserved proper vouchers for all moneys disbursed;
 - (c) Keep, or cause to be kept, in the treasurer's office at the university correct records of the financial affairs of the university, and exhibit such records to any of the members of the board upon request at such office;
 - (d) Render to the board, whenever it shall require the treasurer to do so, an account of the financial condition of the university and all of his or her transactions as treasurer, and, as soon as may be after the close of each fiscal year, make and submit to the board a like report for such fiscal year; and
 - (e) Give bond, payable to the state of Ohio for the use of the university, in such sum as the board shall determine:
 - (i) For the safe keeping of all university funds,
 - (ii) For the payment of same in accordance with the rules of the board, and
 - (iii) For the faithful discharge of his or her duties as treasurer.

Such bond shall be signed by a surety company authorized to do business in the state of Ohio, and the premium thereon shall be paid by the university. Such bond shall be approved by the attorney general and filed with the secretary of state.

- (2) In the capacity solely as board treasurer, the board treasurer shall have exclusive responsibility for recommending to the trustees qualified providers of financial services, which services are necessary to implement university operational and policy decisions and the trustees shall act directly on such recommendation, delegating no part of that duty.
 - (a) In making the recommendation the board treasurer shall broadly survey the financial service community for qualified providers, requesting proposals from them.

- (b) From qualified providers responding, the one recommended shall offer:
 - (i) The lowest price, and
 - (ii) Treatment, including price, preferential to or the same accorded other customers in similar transactions.
- (c) Trustees shall file with the board treasurer on or about the fifteenth of April of each year, on a form prepared by such treasurer, a full disclosure of any financial or fiduciary interest the trustee, a member of the trustee's family, or any business associate of the trustee may have in any financial service provider who may be qualified to do business with the university.
- (d) The board treasurer shall notify the trustees of any proposed transaction with a financial service provider in which any trustee, his or her family or business associate, has an interest, and the interested trustee shall abstain from the deliberations and from the vote with respect to the proposed financial services contract.
- (e) Prior to recommending the award of contract pursuant to this subparagraph, the board treasurer shall inform the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer of the recommendation and the basis therefore.
- (3) In addition, the treasurer shall perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him or her by the board or by the chair.

(H) Committees of the board.

- (1) Academic affairs and student life committee. The academic affairs and student life committee shall consider and make recommendations to the board regarding matters pertaining to the teaching, research, and public service programs of the university and its faculty, staff, and students. Matters to be brought before the committee may include, but shall not be limited to: faculty and staff matters; educational policy; academic structure and organization; student welfare and housing; collective bargaining; university rules and bylaws; naming of university buildings and other spaces; conferring of degrees, certificates, awards, and other honors; the university system of Ohio; regional campuses; athletics; and any other matter assigned to the committee by the board or the chair of the board.
- (2) Fiscal affairs committee. The fiscal affairs committee shall consider and make recommendations to the board regarding matters pertaining to the financial, business, and administrative management of the university. Matters to be brought before the committee may include, but shall not be limited to: capital and operating budgets and policies; issuance of debt; tuition and fees; university master planning; development and maintenance of facilities; real property matters; security and safety of the campuses; purchasing policies; self-insurance trust; the research foundation; campus partners; science and technology campus, inc.; managed health care systems; and any other matter assigned to the committee by the board or the chair of the board.
- (3) Audit and compliance committee. The audit and compliance committee shall consider and make recommendations to the board regarding matters pertaining to auditing of university and related entity operations and oversight of compliance functions. Matters to be brought before the committee may include, but shall not be limited to: internal audit policies, plans, and reports; financial statements; internal financial control systems; oversight and monitoring of compliance programs and activities; enterprise risk management systems and business continuity planning; approval and monitoring of affiliated entities; selection of, and receiving reports from,

independent auditors (in conjunction with the auditor of state); and any other matter assigned to the committee by the board or the chair of the board.

- (4) Medical affairs committee. The medical affairs committee shall consider and make recommendations to the board regarding matters pertaining to the university medical center and related health care entities and programs. Matters to be brought before the committee may include, but shall not be limited to: faculty and staff matters; medical center budget and capital plans; medical center strategic plans; clinical activities and plans and patient care matters; James cancer hospital board; university hospitals board; medical center system plans and operations; Ohio state university physicians; and any other matter assigned to the committee by the board or the chair of the board.
- (5) Development and investments committee. The development and investments committee shall consider and make recommendations to the board regarding matters pertaining to fundraising and development and the management of the university's investments. Matters to be brought before the committee may include, but shall not be limited to: fundraising and development polices; capital campaigns; acceptance of gifts; relations with and activities of the university foundation, Wexner center foundation, and other related organizations; investment policies; management of investments; relationships with financial service providers; and any other matter assigned to the committee by the board or the chair of the board.
- (6) Committee on trusteeship. The committee on trusteeship shall consider and make recommendations to the board regarding matters pertaining to the organization of the board and involvement and role of trustees. Matters to be brought before the committee may include, but shall not be limited to: the board's structure and operation; matters related to the trustee selection process; trustee orientation; review of the chair of the board as provided in paragraph (C)(3) of this rule; the statement of expectations regarding trustee comportment within the board and with the president and internal and external constituencies; the board's academic excellence fund; and any other matter assigned to the committee by the board or the chair of the board.
- (7) Agricultural affairs committee. The agricultural affairs committee shall consider and make recommendations to the board regarding matters pertaining to the university's land-grant mission and its agricultural and related programs. Matters to be brought before the committee may include, but shall not be limited to: agricultural programs and activities; the Ohio agricultural research and development center; agricultural technical institute; the university's extension mission and programs; and any other matter assigned to the committee by the board or the chair of the board.
- (8) The chair and vice chair of each committee of the board shall be trustees. The chair of the board shall appoint the chair, vice chair, and other trustee members of each committee. The board or the chair of the board may designate guidelines regarding non-trustee members of committees. Student trustee committee members and non-trustee committee members shall be voting members of the committees on which they serve. In addition to the committees enumerated in this paragraph, the board or the chair of the board may establish ad hoc committees and appoint the members thereof.
- (I) Committees of the board of trustees have no independent decision-making authority. Any matter or resolution recommended by a committee of the board shall be presented to the board for its consideration.
- (J) No trustee shall, during his or her term in office, serve as a director or officer or in any other capacity of any university affiliated entity or as a director, officer, or member or in any other capacity of any other university or related advisory or governance board, committee, or similar body, unless such service is recommended by the committee on trusteeship and approved by resolution of the board of trustees.

3335-1-03 Administration of the university.

- (A) The office of the president <u>shall consist of the president and such additional assistants as the president</u>, in consultation with the board, may from time to time appoint.
 - (1) The office of the president shall consist of:
 - (a) The president,
 - (b) Chief of staff, and
 - (c) Special assistants to the president.
 - (2) The office of the president shall include such additional officers as the president, in consultation with the board, may from time to time appoint.
- (B) The president.
 - (1) The president shall be the chief executive officer of the Ohio state university and shall be responsible for the entire administration of the university, subject to control of the board of trustees and excepting therefrom those functions reserved exclusively to the board treasurer senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer and trustees in paragraph (H)(2) (G) of this rule 3335-1-02 of the Administrative Code. The president shall lead in fostering and promoting education and research as the primary aims of the university. It shall be the duty of the president to enforce the bylaws, rules and regulations of the board of trustees, and, as a member of the faculty, to interpret to the board proposals and actions of the faculty. The president is hereby clothed with the authority requisite to that end.
 - (2) Any authority or responsibility of the president may be delegated by the president to another person in the office of the president or to any other member of the faculty or staff of the university. Delegation of major areas of authority or responsibility shall have the prior consent of the board of trustees.
 - (3) The president shall be a voting member of all college faculties, of the graduate school faculty, and of the faculty of the arts and sciences, and shall be a voting member and presiding officer of the university faculty and of the university senate. The president shall appoint all committees of the university faculty and of the university senate, unless membership has been designated by rule.
 - (4) After consultation with the steering committee of the university senate, the president may recommend to the board of trustees candidates for honorary degrees. The number of candidates so recommended shall be limited to eight per calendar year. This right and its limitation in no way abrogates the power of the university senate to recommend candidates for honorary degrees (rule 3335-5-41 of the Administrative Code).
- (C) The president; duty to present matters to the board. All major appointments and all major questions of university policy, including the annual budget, to be recommended by the president shall be presented (either completely or in summary form) by the president to each member of the board prior to the meeting at which the matter is to be considered by the board.
- (D) The president; relation to faculty and staff. All members of the faculty shall be responsible to the chair of their department or to the director of their school and through the chair or director to the dean and the president for the faithful and efficient performance of their duties. Every other

member of the university staff shall be so responsible to his or her division head and through the division head (and when applicable) to his or her director and dean, and then to the president.

(E) The president's planning cabinet Senior leadership.

(1) President's council.

- The president's planning cabinet council shall consist of the president, who shall serve as (a) chair; the executive vice president and provost; the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer, the senior vice president and special assistant to the president; the vice president for student affairs life; the vice president for business and finance, the vice president for outreach and engagement; the senior vice president for health sciences, the vice president for agricultural administration and university outreach, and executive dean for food, agricultural, and environmental sciences; the senior vice president for development and president of the university foundation; the senior vice president for research; the senior vice president for university relations; the vice president for legal affairs and general counsel; the vice president for health services; the vice provost for minority affairs; the associate vice president for human resources; the executive dean of the colleges of the arts and sciences; the executive dean for the professional colleges,; the executive dean for the regional campuses,; the secretary of the university senate; the chief information officer; the assistant vice president and director of athletics; the chief of staff, other members of the president's office as the president shall designate; and the secretary of the board. The primary focus of the president's council shall be information sharing and communication and such other roles as the president shall determine from time to time.
- (2) (b) Each member of the president's planning cabinet council shall have a major area of responsibility as assigned by the president, in consultation with the board of trustees. He or she shall be the executive head of that area and, subject to the control of the president, shall exercise authority within and be responsible for the administration of that area and such other responsibilities as may be assigned to him or her by the president from time to time. Unless otherwise specified, all assigned responsibilities shall be on a university-wide basis, including the regional campuses of the university.
- (3) Within each planning cabinet president's council member's office there shall be such principal administrative officials as are approved by the president.
- (4) Each member of the president's planning cabinet council shall keep appropriate records regarding the administration of his or her area, and such records shall be available to the president upon request.
- (2) Senior management council. The senior management council shall consist of the executive vice president and provost, who shall serve as chair; the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer; the senior vice president and special assistant to the president; the vice president for student life; the vice president for outreach and engagement; the senior vice president for health sciences; the vice president for agricultural administration and executive dean for food, agricultural, and environmental sciences; the senior vice president for development and president of the university foundation; the senior vice president for research; the senior vice president for university relations; the vice president for legal affairs and general counsel; the associate vice president for human resources; and other members as designated by the president from time to time. The counselor to the president; the assistant to the president and director of operations; and the secretary of the board shall be ex officio members of the senior management council. The primary focus of the senior management council shall be consideration of major policy issues, information sharing and such other roles as the president and the executive vice president and provost shall determine from time to time.

- (3) Integrated financial planning group. The integrated financial planning group shall consist of the executive vice president and provost, who shall serve as chair; the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer; the senior vice president for health sciences, the vice president for health sciences, and other members as designated by the president from time to time. As determined by the executive vice president and provost, others may be asked to consult with the group from time to time. The primary focus of the integrated financial planning group shall be the development and assessment of budget models and financial integration and such other financial matters as determined by the president and the executive vice president and provost from time to time.
- (4) Executive committee. The executive committee shall consist of the president, who shall chair the committee; the executive vice president and provost; the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer; the senior vice president and special assistant to the president; the senior vice president for health sciences; the senior vice president for development and president of the university foundation; the senior vice president for university relations; and the vice president for legal affairs and general counsel; and other members as designated by the president from time to time. The counselor to the president; the assistant to the president and director of operations; and the secretary of the board shall be ex officion members of the executive committee. The primary focus of the executive committee shall be discussion and decision making with respect to major administration policy issues and such other matters as determined by the president from time to time.
- Executive vice president and provost. The major area of responsibility and authority of the executive vice president and provost shall be that of the instructional and faculty affairs of the university, and the chief operating officer of the university. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the executive vice president and provost shall, under the direction of the president and with the approval of the board of trustees, be responsible and have the requisite authority for: providing coordinated leadership for the development and evaluation of curricular patterns and teaching methods; the selection, promotion, professional development, tenure and salary of instructional staff; in partnership with the senior vice president for business and finance, develop and administer the university budget; development and administration of human resources programs and services for faculty and staff; through the office for the coordination of minority affairs and in cooperation with the other existing agencies of the university, the development and maintenance of supplemental programs for the recruitment, orientation, counseling, tutoring, and financial assistance for minority students and the search for necessary funds to support these programs; through the constituent academic divisions, the appraisal of the effectiveness of academic counseling and devising the organization and procedures to improve its effectiveness: the development and administration of policies and operating procedures for enrollment services including admissions, registration, records, and scheduling; student financial aids and scholarships; the development of the services of the university libraries and other learning resources; the development of instructional programs of the departments of air force aerospace studies, military science and naval science; the development of the four regional campuses; oversight of the office of the chief information officer and university systems; and as a deputy of the president of the university, the coordination of all matters administratively assigned to the other vice presidents of the university which relate to the academic program of the university.
- (G) Senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer. The major area of responsibility and authority of the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer shall be that of the administration of university finances, including planning and resource allocation, and oversight of the university's business, financial, and administrative and business operations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer shall, under the direction of the president and with the approval of the board of trustees, be responsible and have the requisite authority for: policy formulation and direction for the university treasurer functions, excepting therefrom those functions reserved exclusively to the board treasurer and trustees in paragraph (H)(2) of rule 3335-1-02 of

the Administrative Code; long-range financial planning to support the academic mission and goals of the university; oversight of the allocation and use of resources, and oversight of the functions and activities of the university's senior fiscal officers; resource planning and allocation, including formulation, review and monitoring of capital and current funds budgets;, enrollment projects, and monitoring the impact of the state budget process on the university; administration of the office of the university treasurer, including managing university debt instruments, investments and cash flow; policy formulation and direction for administration of the office of the vice president and chief investment officer; administration of the office of the controller, including financial accounting and management; monitoring the state budget process and its impact on the university; and indirect cost analysis and recovery; strategic analysis; enrollment projections and long-range financial planning to support the academic mission and goals of the university; oversight of the office of the vice president for business and finance; and coordination of administrative systems related to the university's business processes; facilities planning and development, including space use planning and utilization, real estate services, and physical master planning; utilization and maintenance of the physical facilities, including university-wide environmental health and safety; business operations, including university procurement, trademark and licensing programs, transportation and parking services, and retail operations; university public safety; internal audit; and coordination of all matters administratively assigned to the other vice presidents which relate to the business and administrative areas of the university. The senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer shall report to the president and, as appropriate, shall consult with the executive vice president and provost.

The senior vice president shall have exclusive responsibility for recommending to the board of trustees qualified providers of financial services, which services are necessary to implement university operational and policy decisions and the trustees shall act directly on such recommendation, delegating no part of that duty.

- (1) In making the recommendation the senior vice president shall broadly survey the financial service community for qualified providers, requesting proposals from them.
- (2) From qualified providers responding, the one recommended shall offer treatment, including price, preferential to or the same accorded other customers in similar transactions.
- Senior vice president and special assistant to the president. The major areas of responsibility and (H) authority of the senior vice president and special assistant to the president shall be that of forging unified university-focused relationships, priorities, and programs across all areas of student development and community engagement. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the senior vice president and special assistant to the president shall, under the direction of the president and with the approval of the board of trustees, be responsible and have the requisite authority for: oversight, guidance, and mentoring of university leaders with respect to: the student living-learning experience on and off campus; planning, construction, acquisition, and improvement of student residential and service facilities; fostering new relationships with surrounding communities and assisting in economic development and revitalization of surrounding areas through strategic alliances with corporate and public entities; engagement of student athletic programs in a unified, university-focused way toward athletic and academic success; engagement of outreach programs and activities to connect teaching, research, and service to the benefit of the local, national, and global economy; and university decision processes that productively combine legal analysis with board of trustees governance and strategic long-tem university interests; collaboration with the senior vice president for health sciences to further a unified, universityfocused relationship of the medical center and the university as a whole; assistance to the president and working in partnership with the executive vice president and provost in determining the best strategies for student admissions and recruitment; assistance to the president and working in partnership with the associate vice president for human resources in recruitment of world-class leadership talent; and assistance to the president and the secretary of the board on special assignments as determined by the president and secretary of the board. The senior vice president

and special assistant to the president shall report to the president and, as appropriate, shall consult with the executive vice president and provost.

Vice president for student affairs life. The major area of responsibility and authority of the vice (I) president for student affairs life shall be that of the administration of the student services of the university. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the vice president for student affairs life shall, under the direction of the president and the senior vice president and special assistant to the president and with the approval of the board of trustees, be responsible and have the requisite authority for: the promulgation of rules governing student conduct both on and off campus; the coordination of student extracurricular activities including all student (or student-connected) organizations; the administration of all residence and dining hall facilities, campus dining and university catering; including the operation of the Fawcett center for tomorrow; Younkin success center, and the Drake events center; nonacademic student discipline; the student health service; student union facilities and programs; student recreation and intramural programs; counseling and consultation services and career connection; office for disability services; student wellness programs; parent association; student personnel assistant program; off-campus student housing services; and international student programs student housing legal clinic; multicultural center programs; student life assessment; student advocacy center; and the Schottenstein center. The vice president for student affairs life shall report to the senior vice president and special assistant to the president, and, as appropriate, shall consult with the executive vice president and provost.

Vice president for business and finance. The major area of responsibility and authority of the vice president for business and finance shall be that of the administration of university business, administrative, and financial operations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the vice president for business and finance shall, under the direction of the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer, and with the approval of the board of trustees, be responsible and have the requisite authority for: administrative operations and coordination of the university controller, resource planning and institutional analysis, and the university treasurer, excepting therefrom those functions reserved exclusively to the board treasurer and trustees in paragraph (H)(2) of rule 3335-1-02 of the Administrative Code; management improvement and quality programs; business operations; facility planning and development; allocation, utilization, and maintenance of the physical facilities; the function of the university architect and physical planning for the university; real estate and property management services; university trademark and licensing programs; university public safety; university-wide environmental health and safety; and coordination of all matters administratively assigned to the other vice presidents which relate to the business and administrative areas of the university.

- (J) Senior vice president for health sciences. The major area of responsibility and authority of the senior vice president for health sciences shall be the academic medical center of the university. The academic medical center includes the college of medicine; the Prior health sciences library; centers designated by the provost to be part of the academic medical center; and all hospitals, health services, and health care delivery enterprises owned and/or operated wholly or in part by the university exclusive of:
 - (1) Those clinics operated by other colleges; and
 - (2) The departmental practice plan corporations.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the senior vice president for health sciences shall, under the direction of the president and provost and with the approval of the board of trustees, have responsibility be responsible and have the requisite authority for advancing the academic mission of teaching, research, and service and have authority over the academic medical center; and shall be responsible for agreements and cooperative arrangements between the academic medical center and non-university health care providers. The senior vice president for health sciences shall

report to the president regarding all administrative and fiscal matters, and to the executive vice president and provost regarding all academic matters.

- (K) Vice president for health sciences. The major area of responsibility and authority of the vice president for health sciences shall be that of advancing the shared leadership of the university medical center to achieve, with the senior vice president for health sciences, the highest level of leadership collaboration, alignment, and accountability. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the vice president for health sciences shall, under the direction of the president and the senior vice president health sciences and with the approval of the board of trustees, be responsible and have the requisite authority for: implementing and advancing the shared leadership of the university medical center outlining clear lines of responsibility and accountability in this new leadership across and within the medical center; ensuring a seamless alignment of operations, patient care, and identification with the university's Arthur G. James cancer hospital and Richard J. Solove research institute; finalizing and implementing the medical center's master facilities plan; and undertaking a leadership role in advancing the president's strategic goals across the medical center. The vice president and for health sciences shall report to the senior vice president for health sciences, and, as appropriate, shall consult with the executive vice president and provost.
- (KL) Vice president for agricultural administration and university outreach, and executive dean for food, agricultural, and environmental sciences. The major area of responsibility and authority of the vice president with respect to agricultural administration and as executive dean for food, agricultural, and environmental sciences shall be that of serving as dean of the college of food, agricultural, and environmental sciences, including the school of environment and natural resources and the agricultural technical institute, and the administrative responsibility for the Ohio agricultural research and development center, and the Ohio state university extension, Stone laboratories, and the Ohio sea grant college program. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the vice president shall, under the direction of the president and with the approval of the board of trustees. be responsible and have the requisite authority for: the administrative details and authorization for all expenditures of agricultural administration which shall be in accordance with policies and procedures of the Ohio state university. As vice president for university outreach, the vice president provides leadership, vision and coordination for institutional outreach and engagement programs and relationships between and among Ohio state faculty, staff and students and external partners, communities and institutions in furtherance of the university's land-grant mission. The vice president for agricultural administration and university outreach, and executive dean for food, agricultural, and environmental sciences shall report to the president of the university for all administrative and fiscal affairs and to the executive vice president and provost on all academic matters.
- (LM) <u>Senior vice vice</u> president for development and president of the university foundation. The major area of responsibility and authority of the <u>senior</u> vice president for development and president of the university foundation shall be the administration of the development activities of the university and serving as president of the university foundation. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the <u>senior</u> vice president for development and president of the university foundation shall, under the direction of the president and with the approval of the board of trustees, be responsible and have the requisite authority for:
 - (1) As <u>senior</u> vice president for development, the management and direction of fund raising, including individual, corporate and foundation giving; formulating policy recommendations; overseeing a university-wide review system for all fund raising projects and coordinating fund raising goals with the academic planning process; and
 - (2) As president of the university foundation, for the proper management and coordination of the activities of the foundation, and assisting the board of directors in developing long-range fund raising activities, as well as other related functions which serve to enhance the university.

The <u>senior</u> vice president for development and president of the university foundation shall report to the president, and, as appropriate, shall consult with the executive vice president and provost.

- (MN) Senior vice president for research. The major area of responsibility and authority of the senior vice president for research shall be that of encouraging, stimulating, and coordinating the research programs of the university. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the senior vice president for research shall, under the direction of the president and executive vice president and provost and with the approval of the board of trustees, be responsible and have the requisite authority for: developing broad policies and operating procedures for the research activities of the university; stimulating research developments and assisting in the evaluation of the total research program of the university; providing advice and assistance to college research administrators in the development of research programs within the colleges; supplying coordinated leadership in securing governmental, industrial, and individual support for the research programs of the university; developing the interdepartmental and inter-college cooperative arrangements for the administration of the research projects; in cooperation with the executive vice president and provost and the dean of the graduate school, assist in the coordination of the research programs and the instructional program of the university; and in cooperation with the senior vice president for business and finance, be responsible for developing the contracting procedures and contract terms for sponsored research undertaken by the colleges and divisions of the university. The senior vice president for research shall report to the president executive vice president and provost.
- (NO) Senior vice president for university relations. The major area of responsibility and authority of the senior vice president for university relations shall be the communications, public relations, and marketing of the university, WOSU stations, and the administration of all aspects of the university's relationships and dealings with federal, state and local government officials, representatives and agencies to advance the university's mission and substantive agenda. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the senior vice president for university relations shall, under the direction of the president and with the approval of the board of trustees, be responsible and have developing broad policies and operating procedures for the requisite authority for: communications, public relations, and marketing activities in support of the university's institutional goals; developing and implementing the university's marketing, communications, and public relations strategies; coordinating all internal and external institutional marketing and communications activities; instituting and coordinating collaborative strategies and activities with academic and academic-support units; presenting the university properly to its key audiences nationally and statewide; and informing the university's constituencies about the many benefits it offers and services it provides; advising the president and senior university leadership on all legislative and regulatory matters impacting the university's interests; overseeing the development of strategies to effectively advance the university's academic agenda with government policymakers and funding agencies at all levels; maintaining top-level communications between the university and government officials; and overseeing development of support for the university's agenda among advocacy groups, institutional colleagues, policymakers, and Ohio citizens. The senior vice president for university relations shall report to the president, and, as appropriate, shall consult with the executive vice president and provost.
- (Θ P) Vice president for legal affairs and general counsel. The major area of responsibility and authority of the vice president for legal affairs and general counsel shall be that of administration of legal affairs for the university. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the vice president for legal affairs and general counsel shall, under the direction of the president and the senior vice president and special assistant to the president and with the approval of the board of trustees, be responsible and have the requisite authority for: provide legal advice to the board of trustees, the president, and university officers and administrators. The vice president for legal affairs and general counsel shall, subject to the Ohio Revised Code sections 109.02, 109.12 and 3345.15, be the chief legal officer of the university and supervise all legal work performed on behalf of the university, including legal and contract services. The vice president for legal affairs and general counsel shall serve in an appropriate capacity with university affiliated organizations to coordinate legal matters between the university and these affiliated organizations. The vice president for legal affairs and general

counsel, working with the secretary of the board of trustees, shall be responsible for the safekeeping of the university's legal documents and records. The vice president for legal affairs and general counsel shall report to the president and to senior vice president and special assistant to the president, and, as appropriate, shall consult with the executive vice president and provost.

(PQ) Chief of staff. The major area of responsibility and authority of the chief of staff shall be that of managing the office of the president; providing staff assistance relative to policy analysis; gathering information necessary to facilitate presidential decisions; performing any functions for the president that do not require the president's direct attention; serving as staff consultant and facilitator in the resolution of problems which cut across the university; advising the president on organizational and policy decisions; serving, as the designee of the president, in committee meetings, university functions, and community events/affairs; and preparing reports and developing special position papers and other presentations for the office of the president.

Vice president for outreach and engagement. The major area of responsibility and authority of the vice president for outreach and engagement shall be that of providing the university's organizing focus for collaborations, partnerships, and other programs with external public and private organizations, businesses, and communities. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the vice president for outreach and engagement shall, under the direction of the president and the senior vice president and special assistant to the president and with the approval of the board of trustees, be responsible and have the requisite authority for: linking business and the people of Ohio and beyond with university resources; linking students with global learning experiences; fostering, establishing, and nurturing public and public/private collaborations in furtherance of the university's academic plan to build local communities, the state's economy, and national and international programs of distinction and service; enhancing teaching and learning in Ohio's educational systems; providing comprehensive urban master planning across the university, related entities, and surrounding communities; and coordinating service learning initiatives and continuing education programs. The vice president for outreach and engagement shall report to the senior vice president and special assistant to the president, and, as appropriate, shall consult with the executive vice president and provost.

- (R) Vice president and chief investment officer. The major area of responsibility and authority of the vice president and chief investment officer shall be that of the development, maintenance, and oversight of the strategic financial investment policies and programs of the university. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the vice president and chief investment officer shall, under the direction of the president and the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer and with the approval of the board of trustees, be responsible and have the requisite authority for: development and oversight of the investments function for the university; selection and oversight of investment managers to ensure alignment with investment policies; development of proposed asset allocation models; serving as the primary advisor to the board of trustees, the president, and the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer with respect to issues and activities related to the university's investment portfolio and its performance; establishment and maintenance of relationships throughout the global investment community to ensure that the university has access to best-in-class research and managers; and oversight of the investment function to ensure adherence to high ethical standards, appropriate internal controls, and legal requirements and to ensure that assets are well diversified to optimize returns while controlling risks. The vice president and chief investment officer shall report to the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer, and, as appropriate, shall consult with the executive vice president and provost.
- (QS) Advisory committees. The president and, subject to the direction of the president, each member of the president's planning cabinet council shall have authority to designate advisory committees to advise in affairs relating to their respective responsibilities. These committees shall have such responsibilities as are assigned to them, and committee membership shall be determined by the

person designating the committee. Any such committee may be discharged at any time by the person designating it.

- (R-T) Principal administrative officials.
 - (1) The term "principal administrative official" shall include the members of the president's planning cabinet council, the deans of the colleges and the dean and directors of regional campuses and their designated staffs, the director of the university libraries, chairs of academic departments, and directors of schools and academic centers, and such other administrative officials as determined by the president. The members of the president's planning cabinet shall identify to the president such other persons in their areas of responsibility who shall be considered principal administrative officials of the university.
 - (2) The president of the university and the members of the president's planning cabinet council shall be responsible for conducting both annual and periodic formal reviews of the principal administrative officials in their areas of responsibility.
 - (a) The purpose of the annual review shall be:
 - (i) To evaluate the official's performance;
 - (ii) To provide information for improvement;
 - (iii) To determine whether the official should be recommended for continued appointment; and
 - (iv) To recommend compensation.
 - (b) The purpose of the formal periodic review shall be:
 - (i) To evaluate in a comprehensive manner the official's performance through formal review procedures;
 - (ii) To provide information for improvement; and
 - (iii) To determine whether or not the official should be recommended for continued appointment.
 - (c) Recommendations shall be forwarded to the president.
 - (3) Periodic formal reviews for deans shall be conducted toward the conclusion of each five-year period of service; for chairs, directors of schools and major centers toward the conclusion of each four-year period of service; and for other principal administrative officials toward the conclusion of each four-year period of service.
 - (4) Criteria for evaluation shall be established and defined by the members of the president's planning cabinet council in consultation with the persons evaluated and the president. Qualities to be evaluated shall include but not be limited to: knowledge and ability, initiative, judgment, leadership capacity, tact, ability to communicate effectively and resolve conflicts; commitment to personal and professional growth and assisting others to achieve such growth; ability to manage budgets, delegate responsibility, and establish intelligent priorities in the administrator's area of responsibility; and commitment to the mission and goals of the institution.
 - (5) In general, each review shall be performed by the person to whom the principal administrative official reports, in consultation with the principal administrative official and persons who report

to or through the official being reviewed or by a committee appointed by the person to whom the official reports.

(S U) University hospitals board.

- (1) The university hospitals board shall be responsible to the board of trustees for the oversight of patient care services in university hospitals. The hospitals board shall be accountable through the president to the university board of trustees. The bylaws of the hospitals board will be subject to the approval of the university board of trustees.
- (2) The hospitals board shall be comprised of two members of the university board of trustees, twelve persons selected from the general public, and the chairperson of the integrated faculty practice group or other senior faculty physician leader, all who of whom shall be appointed by the university board of trustees in consultation with the president.
- (3) The president of the Ohio state university.
- (4) The executive director, medical director and chief of the medical staff of university hospitals, senior vice president for health sciences and dean of the college of medicine, and vice president for health services shall be ex-officio members with vote of the hospitals board.
- (\mp V) The Arthur G. James cancer hospital and the Richard J. Solove research institute board.
 - (1) The Arthur G. James cancer hospital and the Richard J. Solove research institute board shall be responsible to the board of trustees for establishing policy, maintaining quality patient care and providing for organization management and planning within the Arthur G. James cancer hospital and the Richard J. Solove research institute. The James cancer hospital board shall be accountable through the president to the university board of trustees. The bylaws of the James cancer hospital board will be subject to the approval of the university board of trustees.
 - (2) The Arthur G. James cancer hospital and the Richard J. Solove research institute board shall be comprised of two members of the university board of trustees, the director of the Arthur G. James cancer hospital and Richard J. Solove research institute, the director of the comprehensive cancer center, the director of medical affairs of the James cancer hospital and Solove research institute, the chief of staff of the James cancer hospital and Solove research institute, two senior university administrators, one member of the OSU cancer scholars program, six citizens from the general public, the university senior vice president for health sciences and dean of the college of medicine and public health, the president of the Arthur G. James cancer hospital and Richard J. Solove research institute foundation, and the vice president for health services, all appointed by the university board of trustees in consultation with the university president.

(U-W) Regional campuses boards.

- (1) The Lima, Mansfield, Marion, and Newark boards shall advise and assist the dean/directors in the administration of their respective regional campuses. Subject to the authority and periodic review of the university board of trustees, each regional board shall:
 - (a) Develop support for the regional campus in their service area;
 - (b) Advise the dean/directors concerning local educational needs, and perceptions of university programs;
 - (c) Serve as an advocate for the needs of the regional campus in local and state government agencies, and in the legislature:

- (d) Participate in the strategic planning process for the regional campus;
- (e) Review and provide a recommendation with respect to current funds and capital budgets prior to their submission to the university board of trustees by the president; and
- (f) Coordinate with the board of the appropriate technical college in all areas of common interest.
- (2) Each regional campus board shall be composed of ten members appointed by the Ohio state university board of trustees in consultation with the president of the university: nine members shall be private citizens who have an interest in and knowledge of higher education and who reside within the area served by the institution; and one member shall be a student who is currently enrolled at the applicable regional campus and shall have no voting power on the board, shall not be considered as a member of the board in determining whether a quorum is present, and shall not be entitled to attend executive sessions.

The executive vice president and provost or the provost's designee, in cooperation with the appropriate dean/director, shall serve as the liaison between the regional boards and the various colleges and departments of the university, and may attend all meetings of the boards. The applicable chair of the faculty assembly shall serve as a resource person for the appropriate regional board and, in order to serve that function, may attend all public meetings of the appropriate regional board.

3335-1-04 The faculty and staff.

- (A) University faculty; membership.
 - (1) As used in these rules and in the "Rules of the University Faculty," the term faculty shall include persons with regular tenure-track, regular clinical, regular research, auxiliary, and emeritus faculty titles on full or part-time appointments with or without salary.
 - (2) For purposes of the legislative authority described in paragraph (B) of this rule, the term university faculty shall mean all regular tenure-track faculty, the president, members of the president's planning cabinet council serving at the president's pleasure and designated as executive heads of offices, the deans of the colleges and of the graduate school, the executive dean of the colleges of the arts and sciences, and the dean for undergraduate education.
- (B) University faculty; powers.
 - (1) The legislative authority to establish educational and academic policies of the university is vested in the university faculty, subject to the approval of the board of trustees. In this connection, the university faculty shall have the authority, subject to the approval of the board of trustees, to adopt rules to effectuate the educational and academic policies of the university. It shall also act upon all matters of routine faculty business in pursuance of already established university policies and shall recommend to the board of trustees candidates for honorary degrees.
 - (2) The university faculty may delegate any or all of its authority and responsibility to a university senate if such senate is established by rule and approved by the board.
- (C) Graduate faculty. There shall be established a graduate faculty with such membership and having such authority and responsibility as provided by rule promulgated by the university faculty or university senate and approved by the board.

- (D) College and department or school faculties. There shall be established college and department or school faculties with such membership and having such authority and responsibility as provided by rule promulgated by the university faculty or university senate and approved by the board.
- (E) Faculty responsibility to president. All members of the faculty shall be responsible to the chair of their department or to the director of their school and through the chair or director to the dean and the president for the faithful and efficient performance of their duties (see paragraph (D) of rule 3335-1-03 of the Administrative Code).
- (F) Faculty communication with president.
 - (1) The ordinary method of communication between a member of the faculty and the president shall be through the chair or director, the dean of the college, the appropriate member or members of the president's planning cabinet council, and then to the president. For faculty members with the rank of professor this usual method of communication may be altered in an individual case.
 - (2) This rule shall in no way limit the president in communicating with members of the faculty.
- (G) Communication with the board of trustees. The ordinary method of communication between the employees of the university and the board of trustees shall be in writing and shall be presented through the president of the university as provided in paragraph (F) of this rule. This rule shall not be interpreted, however, as in any way limiting the right of communication between the employees of the university and the board, or as limiting the manner in which the trustees may gain information as to the work of the university. All business presented to proposed for consideration by the trustees in pursuance of pursuant to this paragraph shall be in the hands of presented to the president not later than two weeks prior to the day of the board meeting at which business is to be considered.
- (H) Appointment of faculty and staff. The board of trustees shall appoint the president, members of the faculty and all other employees of the university not in the classified civil service.
- (I) Appointments. Upon nomination and recommendation by the president of the university, the board of trustees shall make all appointments to all positions within the university and approve the salaries therefor.

3335-1-05 University organization.

- (A) University organization.
 - (1) For the purpose of administering the various programs of the university, there shall be established educational and administrative units within the university. All units of the university shall be established, altered, or abolished only on vote of the board of trustees.
 - (2) Procedures for recommending the establishment, alteration and abolition of educational units shall be promulgated by the university faculty or the university senate and approved by the board of trustees. Procedures for recommending the establishment, alteration and abolition of administrative units shall be promulgated by the president and approved by the board of trustees.
- (B) Basic educational organization of the university. The basic organization of the educational units of the university shall be departments, divisions, schools, academic centers, colleges, regional campuses, the graduate school, the federation of the colleges of the arts and sciences, and the agricultural technical institute.

- (C) Schools, departments, and divisions; defined and located. The unit of the university for instruction, research, and extension in a defined field of learning is the school, department, or division.
- (D) Schools, departments, and divisions; administration. There shall be a chair of each department or division and a director of each school, who shall be the administrative head, respectively of the department, division or school. Each chair and director shall be appointed for a term of four years and shall be eligible for reappointment. The manner of selecting a chair or director as well as the determination of his or her authorities and responsibilities shall be fixed by rules and regulations promulgated by the board of trustees.
- (E) Academic centers; defined. The unit of the university for research, instruction, or related service which crosses department, division, school, or college boundaries is the academic center.
- (F) Colleges and graduate school; establishment. For educational administration the university shall be organized into a graduate school and seventeen eighteen colleges. The following five colleges shall comprise the federation of the colleges of the arts and sciences: the college of the arts, the college of biological sciences, the college of humanities, the college of mathematical and physical sciences, and the college of social and behavioral sciences. The other twelve thirteen colleges are: the college of food, agricultural, and environmental sciences, the Max M. Fisher college of business, the college of dentistry, the college of education and human ecology, the college of engineering, the Michael E. Moritz college of law, the college of medicine, the college of nursing, the college of optometry, the college of pharmacy, the college of public health, the college of social work, and the college of veterinary medicine.
- (G) Graduate school; organization. The graduate school shall consist of: those members of the university faculty who are approved to give graduate instruction; a graduate faculty; the research and graduate council; and an administration composed of a curriculum committee, an executive committee, the dean, the secretary and such other administrative officers as are appointed pursuant to paragraph (H) of this rule.
- (H) Colleges and graduate school; administration.
 - (1) There shall be a dean of each college and of the graduate school who shall be a member of its faculty and the administrative head of the college or of the school. The major responsibility of each dean shall be that of providing active leadership in the promotion, direction and support of educational and research activities of the university, in the maintenance of a high level of morale among the faculty, and in the encouragement of the spirit of learning among the students. Further detailed duties of the deans of the colleges and of the graduate school shall be fixed by rules and regulations promulgated by the board of trustees.
 - (2) There shall be an executive dean <u>and vice provost</u> of the colleges of the arts and sciences who is the administrative head of the colleges of the arts, biological sciences, humanities, mathematical and physical sciences, and social sciences. The major responsibilities of the executive dean <u>and vice provost</u> are to select, in consultation with the provost, the search committees for the <u>five</u> college <u>and divisional</u> deans and advise the provost on the appointment of these deans; work with the provost on annual evaluations of the <u>five</u> college deans; <u>coordinate and</u> manage central services, report to the provost on behalf of the college deans; advise the provost regarding base budgets and rebasing allocations and, following review by the provost, <u>distribute manage</u> these funds to <u>for</u> the <u>five</u> colleges; allocate common funds among the arts and sciences; and review budget management in the <u>five</u> colleges. The executive dean <u>and vice provost</u> also administers curriculum approved by the faculty and is responsible for honors and scholars programs and for interdisciplinary centers and programs that involve more than one of the five involving multiple colleges. The <u>As requested, the executive dean and vice provost will advise the provost on promotion and tenure recommendations and serve is as a member of the council of deans. Further detailed duties of</u>

the executive dean <u>and vice provost</u> shall be fixed by rules and regulations promulgated by the board of trustees.

- (3) Each college, the graduate school, and the colleges of the arts and sciences shall have a secretary and may have such other administrative officers as are necessary to carry out the program of the college or of the school. These persons shall have such duties as are assigned to them by the dean of the college, or of the graduate school, or by the executive dean of the colleges of the arts and sciences.
- (I) Regional campuses. There shall be four regional campuses of the university located at Lima, Mansfield, Marion, and Newark, Ohio. The administrative head of each regional campus shall be a dean and director.
- (J) Agricultural technical institute. The unit of the university for instruction leading to the associate of applied science degree in the agricultural technologies is the agricultural technical institute (Wooster). Regarding matters of administration and operation, the agricultural technical institute shall function as a school in the college of food, agricultural, and environmental sciences.

3335-1-06 Instruction.

- (A) The university year. The university year shall be divided into four quarters of approximately twelve weeks each. For any college on a semester basis, the university year shall be divided into a summer session of approximately twelve weeks and two semesters of approximately eighteen weeks each. The summer quarter or session shall begin the university year and may be divided into two terms of approximately six weeks each.
- (B) Admission requirements. Admission requirements, including admission to advanced standing, for entrance into the university shall be adopted by the board of trustees upon recommendation of the appropriate faculty and the approval of the university senate or the university faculty.
- (C) Courses and curricula. The establishment, alteration and abolition of courses and curricula shall follow the procedures outlined by rule of the university faculty or university senate, as the rule is approved by the board of trustees, and shall be subject to review by the president and by the board (see section 3335.09 of the Revised Code).
- (D) Graduation requirements. The requirements for graduation from the university shall be adopted by the board of trustees upon recommendation of the appropriate faculty and approval of the university senate or the university faculty.
- (E) Degrees and certificates.
 - (1) Degrees and certificates shall be awarded by the board of trustees upon recommendation of the university senate or the university faculty, transmitted to the board by the president.
 - (2) All diplomas issued to those receiving degrees from the university shall be signed by the chair, the vice chair, the secretary of the board of trustees and by the president of the university.

3335-1-07 Student affairs life.

- (A) Discipline.
 - (1) The president shall have the final responsibility and authority for the discipline of all students of the university. This responsibility and authority may be delegated by the president to the vice president for student affairs life.

(2) The deans of the colleges and of the graduate school, the directors of schools, and the chairs of departments, respectively, are responsible to the president through regular disciplinary channels for the discipline of all students in the activities of their respective colleges, schools and departments.

(B) Student activities.

- (1) All student activities shall be conducted by student organizations under rules and regulations promulgated by the vice president for student affairs life.
- (2) Each student organization shall be required to have a faculty or staff adviser. The adviser shall maintain contact with the student organization of which he or she is an adviser to such degree as to be familiar with its program and personnel. The faculty or staff adviser shall advise the group on its program and personnel, having in mind not only the objectives of the particular group but the best interests of the university.
- (C) Fraternities and sororities. Special rules and regulations governing fraternities and sororities may be promulgated by the vice president for student affairs life, the university senate or the university faculty with the approval of the board of trustees.

3335-1-08 Miscellaneous.

(A) Budget.

- (1) The annual budget, as adopted by the board of trustees and as amended from time to time, shall govern all transactions involving the financial obligations of the university. The budget shall be comprised of classifications in accordance with the budget and financial reporting system adopted by the state of Ohio.
- (2) The president shall establish procedures for the disbursement and expenditure of all appropriated funds. These procedures may be amended from time to time but major changes shall have the prior approval of the board of trustees.
- (B) Research endowment funds; income. Income from endowment funds specifically applicable to research shall, unless otherwise specified by the donor, be assigned and administered by the president of the university.
- (C) Appearance before governmental offices, boards and agencies. Subject to specific control by the board of trustees, the preparation and presentation of requests for appropriations from the state of Ohio and all official dealings on behalf of the university with all federal, state and local government offices, boards and agencies shall be under the direction of the president of the university. Unauthorized appearances before federal, state or local government offices, boards and agencies are hereby prohibited.

(D) Drives and canvassing.

- (1) Canvassing or solicitation for funds, sales, or subscriptions are prohibited on the university campuses or in university buildings unless written permission therefor shall first have been granted by the office of the university registrar.
- (2) The sale of merchandise of any kind whatsoever or publications or services upon university property other than by the regularly authorized stores, restaurants, departments or divisions of the university, is likewise prohibited except upon written permission of the office of the university registrar.

- (3) Any persons violating paragraph (D) of this rule shall be subject, upon proper notice, to eviction from university property or arrest.
- (E) Public use of university facilities. The use by the public of any university library, museum, laboratory, or any other university facility shall be governed by rules and regulations promulgated by the board of trustees.
- (F) Naming of university buildings. University buildings and structures shall be named by the board of trustees following recommendations submitted by the president and the appropriate faculty or other group. Buildings and structures shall not be named for any person who is an officer or employee of the university or the state of Ohio, but may be named for a person who has been retired or has otherwise left such a position for a minimum of three years.

3335-1-09 Bylaws, rules and regulations; their promulgation, amendment and repeal.

- (A) Statement of purpose. The foregoing bylaws are intended to provide a general framework for the functioning of the board of trustees as a governing body and for the organization, administration and operation of the Ohio state university. Detailed rules and regulations for the organization, administration and operation of the university may be promulgated, amended and repealed by the board of trustees upon its own initiative or upon the recommendation of the university faculty or the university senate.
- (B) Rules and regulations; promulgation, amendment and repeal.
 - (1) The university faculty (either directly or through the university senate) is authorized to recommend through the president to the board of trustees the adoption of detailed rules and regulations for the university faculty. If adopted, these rules shall be called "Rules of the University Faculty" and shall be amended or repealed under the procedures outlined in this rule.
 - (2) The university faculty (either directly or through the university senate) is also authorized to make recommendations through the president to the board of trustees concerning the promulgation, amendment or repeal of the other rules and regulations for the university.
- (C) Rules and regulations; vote by board of trustees. The rules and regulations for the university, including the "Rules of the University Faculty," may be adopted, amended or repealed by a majority vote of the board of trustees at any regular meeting of the board, the notice of which having specified that promulgation, amendment or repeal of the rules and regulations for the university is to be considered.
- (D) Bylaws; amendment and repeal. These bylaws may be amended or repealed by a majority vote of the board of trustees at any regular meeting of the board, the notice of which having specified that amendment or repeal of the bylaws is to be considered.
- (E) Bylaws; recommendations as to amendment or repeal. The university faculty or the university senate is authorized to make recommendations through the president to the board of trustees concerning the amendment or repeal of these bylaws.

Chapter 3335-3

AMENDMENTS TO THE RULES OF THE UNIVERSITY FACULTY

3335-3-15 Chief information officer. Subject to the direction of the executive vice president and provost, the principal duties of the chief information officer shall be the leadership throughout the university with respect to information technology. These duties shall include but not necessarily be limited to: management and oversight of the office of information technology; oversight of strategic visioning and planning with respect to information technology, including planning to leverage technology to better benefit and enhance the academic environment, and the implementation of action plans to advance IT throughout the university; leadership in transitioning the university from decentralized IT governance, infrastructure, and operational environment to a more unified and balanced approach; working collaboratively with all university IT constituencies to develop and implement integrated and appropriately placed standards, policies, and procedures; leadership to ensure that the university has world-class security with respect to data, infrastructure, and servers; and other projects and duties that may be assigned from time to time by the executive vice president and provost.

3335-3-16 University Treasurer.

<u>Subject to the direction of the senior vice president for business and finance and chief financial officer, the principal duties of the university treasurer shall be as follows:</u>

- (A) Receive such moneys as, in accordance with law, are not to be deposited with the state treasurer;
- (B) Have charge and custody of, and be responsible for all university funds, securities, and other financial instruments of the university, including investment of operating and agency funds in accordance with the investment policy approved by the board of trustees; receive and give receipts for moneys due and payable to the university from any sources whatsoever; deposit all such moneys in the name of the university in such banks, trust companies or other depositories of the university; be responsible for the accuracy of the amounts of and cause to be preserved proper vouchers for all moneys disbursed;
- (C) Keep, or cause to be kept, in the treasurer's office at the university, correct records of the financial affairs of the university, and exhibit such records to any member of the board, the president, or the senior vice president for business and finance upon request at such office;
- (D) In accordance with section 3335.05 of the Revised Code, give bond, payable to the state of Ohio for the use of the university, in such sum as the board shall determine:
 - (1) For the safe keeping of all university funds,
 - (2) For the payment of same in accordance with the rules of the board, and
 - (3) For the faithful discharge of his or her duties as treasurer.

Such bond shall be signed by a surety company authorized to do business in the state of Ohio, and the premium thereon shall be paid by the university. Such bond shall be approved by the attorney general and filed with the secretary of state.

(E) Perform such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him or her by the senior vice president for business and finance.

3335-3-18 to 3335-3-20 no changes

3335-3-21 Assistant vice president and Director director of athletics.

- (A) The <u>assistant vice president and</u> director of athletics shall be responsible to the president and shall be appointed under the procedures outlined in paragraph (R) of rule 3335-1-03 of the Administrative Code. The athletic council (see rule 3335-5-48.5 of the Administrative Code) shall also be consulted.
- (B) Under policies established by the athletic council, the <u>assistant vice president and director of</u> athletics shall administer the intercollegiate athletics program <u>subject to the direction of the</u> president and the senior vice president and special assistant to the president.
- (C) The athletic physical plant shall be under the concurrent jurisdiction of the department of athletics and the office of physical facilities. Athletic physical plant employees shall be under the jurisdiction of the department of athletics, which in consultation with the office of physical facilities shall be responsible for all normal maintenance and repairs. Major remodeling, renovation, construction, and other capital improvements shall be undertaken only with the prior approval of, and under the direction of, the office of physical facilities.

3335-3-22 no change

3335-3-25 no change

3335-3-26 Establishment of colleges and graduate school.

For educational administration the university shall be organized into a graduate school and seventeen eighteen colleges, as established in paragraph (F) of rule 3335-1-05 of the Administrative Code.

Balance unchanged.

Chapter 3335-13

3335-13-08 Research misconduct

The university shall have a policy on research misconduct ("the policy") issued and maintained by the university research committee. "research misconduct" means fabrication, falsification or plagiarism in proposing, performing, or reviewing research, or in reporting research results. Research misconduct does not include honest error or differences of opinion.

(A) Objectives

- (1) The policy shall aim to protect both the integrity and the reputation of research and scholarship produced by members of the university community.
- (2) The policy shall aim to protect the integrity and reputation of the university and its scholars from false or unproven allegations of research misconduct. For this reason, the university assumes that a person accused of research misconduct is innocent of any allegations until the contrary has been established by a final decision reached under the policy and the applicable disciplinary rules or procedures. The procedures undertaken pursuant to the policy are intended to be investigatory, not adversarial.

(B) Jurisdiction

- (1) The policy shall apply to all university personnel who may be involved with research activities, including faculty members, staff, students, research associates and fellows, post-doctoral fellows, and other research trainees.
- (2) The policy shall therefore apply to all research and scholarship conducted within the University community, irrespective of the funding source, if any, which supports the research or scholarship.
- (3) The terms "research" and "scholarship" shall be broadly construed, including activities ranging from scientific experimentation to artistic expression to research and scholarship in the humanities.
- (4) All persons to whom the policy applies, including those accused of research misconduct, have a duty to cooperate with all proceedings under the policy as well as any subsequent investigations. Such cooperation shall include providing research records and other relevant information to the vice president for research and/or his or her designee.

(C) Confidentiality

To the extent possible within the law and in accordance with the need to conduct a thorough inquiry, all participants in the actions initiated pursuant to the policy shall keep confidential all information regarding allegations and proceedings until the university process, including any disciplinary action, has concluded and all avenues of appeal under the university rules (if pursued) have been exhausted. The vice president for research shall be the university official responsible for determining when a release of information is necessary or appropriate.

(D) Administration of the policy

- (1) The Vice President for Research shall be responsible for disseminating the policy to the research community and handling all allegations of research misconduct. In order to foster broad familiarity with the policy, as well as its flexibility regarding changing standards external to the university, the full policy document shall be publicized by the office of academic affairs, the graduate school, the office of human resources, the office of research, the university research committee, the office of undergraduate research, and the university senate.
- (2) The vice president for research shall designate a coordinator to assist in administering the policy. The person appointed as coordinator shall not be university counsel acting in that capacity, but shall consult with University counsel to ensure that the requirements of the law and university policy are being satisfied.

(E) Administrative Actions

The vice president for research may, during proceedings under the policy or any subsequent investigation, take whatever administrative actions that are in his or her judgment needed to ensure the integrity of the investigation and to protect research funds or equipment or the legitimate interest of patients or clients.

(F) Definitions

The key terms for the policy shall be defined in the policy document.

(G) Procedures

(1) The policy shall describe procedures pertaining, but not limited to: assessing whether an allegation has been made in good faith and has merits: investigating pursuant to such findings:

the role of administrators and other individuals in the process; the time line for such investigations; protecting data; reporting to sponsors and clients; and sanctions.

- (2) A finding of research misconduct requires that:
 - (a) There be a significant departure from accepted practices of the relevant research community;
 - (b) The misconduct be committed intentionally, knowingly, or recklessly; and
 - (c) The allegation be proved by a preponderance of the evidence.

DEPENDENT TUITION ASSISTANCE

ITEM: Revising the <u>waiting period for dependent tuition assistance eligibility</u> for staff and non-tenured faculty to be consistent with that for senior Administrative & Professional staff and tenured faculty.

CURRENT POLICY SUMMARY:

This benefit is available to spouses, partners, and children of regular faculty and staff, if the faculty or staff member has completed three years of continuous service in an eligible appointment of at least 50% FTE. Tenured faculty, senior administrative officers, and senior administrative and professional (A&P) staff are eligible for this benefit immediately upon appointment. This recommendation is to eliminate the differences in those waiting periods.

OVERVIEW OF THE DEPENDENT TUITION BENEFIT:

- This program pays 50% of the undergraduate fee schedule for instructional and general fees only.
- Courses may be taken through undergraduate, graduate, or professional degree-granting programs at Ohio State.
- Dependent Tuition Assistance benefits are available to each eligible dependent for the greater of either 12 total quarters or 200 credit hours.
- A dependent that has two parents/partners working in an eligible appointment of at least 50% FTE by the time the dependent applies for the assistance is eligible for 75% of the undergraduate fee schedule for instructional and general fees. Courses may be taken through undergraduate, graduate, or professional degree-granting programs at Ohio State.

RECOMMENDED ACTION: Decrease the waiting period for <u>everyone to date of hire</u>, leaving tenured faculty and senior A&P unchanged, and decreasing the waiting period for staff and non-tenured faculty.

FUNDING: The costs of this program will become part of the benefits overhead rate charged to departments

APPROVALS: This has been approved by the Senior Management Council on April 16, 2008, by the Council of Deans on May 20, 2008, and discussed with President Gee. Benchmarking information is attached.

Benchmarking Information Waiting Period after Hire for Availability of Dependent Tuition Benefits

<u>Institution</u>	Child Waiting Period S	Spouse Waiting Period
Indiana	Immediate	Immediate
Michigan State	Immediate	Immediate
Northwestern	Immediate	Immediate
Penn State	Immediate	Two Years

A majority of the universities that were surveyed offered tuition benefits. Many remitted 50% with a few (mostly privates) offering 100%. In the Big Ten, 7 of 14 offered tuition remissions with Northwestern offering 85%; Penn State, 75%, and all others at 50%. Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, and Wisconsin do not offer a tuition benefit for dependents of employees.

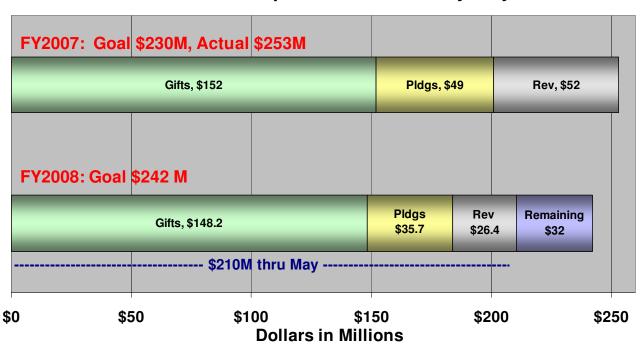


The Ohio State University Office of University Development Gift Receipts and Net Commitments as of May 31, 2008

	July 2007	- May 2008	July 2006 - May 2007	% Change
Gift Receipts	· · · · ·			
Cash & Securities*	\$ 132,209,844		\$ 112,580,346	17%
Gifts-in-Kind	4,275,097		\$ 5,107,033	-16%
Irrevocable (Present Value)	2,120,729		\$ 2,205,075	-4%
Bequests Distributed	9,618,838		<u>\$ 10,273,169</u>	-6%
Total Gift Receipts		\$ 148,224,508	\$ 130,165,624	14%
Net New Pledges		\$ 35,673,905	\$ 20,071,019	78%
Net New Revocable Planned Gifts				
Bequest Expectancies (Face Value)	\$ 18,194,865		\$ 29,933,616	-39%
Trust Expectancies (Face Value)	8,183,518		\$ 11,522,089	-29%
Total Net Planned Gifts		\$ 26,378,383	\$ 41,455,705	-36%
Total		\$ 210,276,796	\$ 191,692,349	10%

^{*}Totals do not include private grants and contracts processed through the OSU Research Foundation

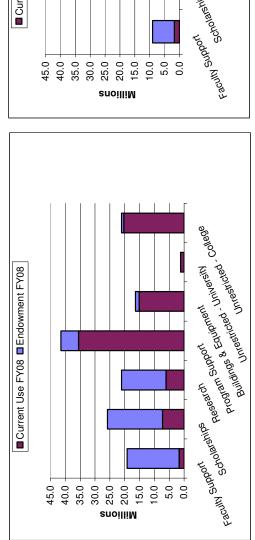
FY2007 Final compared to FY2008 July-May

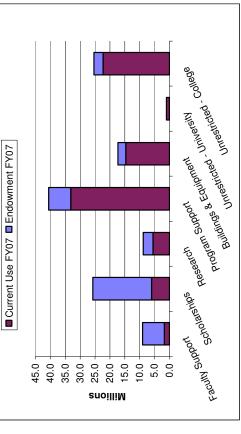




The Ohio State University Office of University Development Gift Receipts by Purpose as of May 31, 2008

	חר	July 2007 - May 2008	8	j	July 2006 - May 2007	200	
	Current Use	Endowment	Total	Current Use	Endowment	Total	% Change
Faculty Support	\$ 1,620,121	\$ 17,565,547	\$ 19,185,669	\$ 1,732,485	\$ 7,325,399	\$ 9,057,884	112%
Scholarships	7,290,451	18,505,279	25,795,730	6,009,611	19,731,359	\$ 25,740,970	%0
Research	6,061,904	14,996,959	21,058,863	5,578,475	3,227,960	\$ 8,806,435	139%
Program Support	35,573,116	5,891,498	41,464,614	33,150,995	7,469,151	\$ 40,620,146	2%
Buildings & Equipment	15,167,756	1,175,845	16,343,601	14,649,524	2,668,158	\$ 17,317,682	%9-
Unrestricted - University	1,198,358	•	1,198,358	1,062,539		\$ 1,062,539	13%
Unrestricted - College	20,261,090	795,855	21,056,945	22,309,771	3,045,122	\$ 25,354,893	-17%
	\$ 87,172,797	\$ 58,930,982	\$ 146,103,779	* \$84,493,399	\$ 43,467,150	\$ 127,960,549	14%





* Purpose Report Total does not include Irrevocable Deferred gifts, so the total will be lower than the total on the Donor Type Report

The Ohio State University Board of Trustees Fiscal Affairs Committee July 10, 2008

Topic:

FY 2009 Operating Budget Recommendations

Context:

This is the second to last step in approval of the FY 2009 Operating Budget. The final step (Budget Detail) will occur at the September meeting.

Recommendations:

The recommendations are subdivided into the following components:

- Prior Board Actions
- Strategic Overview
- Columbus Campus General Funds
- Regional Campuses
- All Funds
- Financial Stewardship
- Conclusions

Considerations:

- How does this budget support the Academic Plan and the President's six priorities?
- How are the University's financial goals advanced?
- Who else has been consulted?
- How have implications of the deteriorating national and state economic picture been addressed?
- What happens next?

Requested of Fiscal Affairs Committee:

Approval

Office of Academic Affairs Office of Business and Finance 7/1/08

The Ohio State University Board of Trustees Fiscal Affairs Committee July 10, 2008

FY 2009 Operating Budget Recommendations

- I. Prior Board Actions
- II Strategic Overview
- III. Columbus General Funds Budget Recommendations
- IV. Regional Campuses
- V. All Funds Budget Recommendations
- VI. Financial Stewardship
- VII. Conclusions

Office of Academic Affairs Office of Business and Finance 7/01/08

I. Prior Board Actions

A. April 4, 2008

• BOT was presented with instructional and general fee recommendations for a first reading. No Board action was required.

B. June 6, 2008

- Board approved resolutions regarding FY 2009 Tuition, User Fees and Charges
- Board approved an interim budget for July 1, 2008 to July 11, 2008.

II. Strategic Overview

The FY 2009 budget is structured to support key University-wide priorities, consistent with the Academic Plan. Funding for each of these initiatives is described below:

- A. <u>COMPENSATION</u> Pay raise merit pool of at least 3.5% for faculty and staff without reallocation for most units.
- B. <u>ACCESS</u> Continuation of resident undergraduate tuition freeze without adverse financial impact on academic goals and increased financial aid to reflect the increase in housing costs.
- C. <u>GRADUATE PROGRAM QUALITY</u> Significant strengthening of graduate programs through:
 - a) Program review
 - b) Reduced tuition for Ph.D. students in dissertation phase
 - c) Allocation of dollars reflects quality
- D. <u>FINANCIAL STABILITY</u> Protection/buffering against uncertain economic environment.
- E. <u>ALIGNMENT</u> Aligns with Academic Plan, President's six objectives, and Master Planning goals.

III. Columbus Campus General Fund Budget Recommendations

- A. FY 2009 Budget Assumptions
- B. FY 2009 Sources and Uses
- C. User Fee Changes
- D. Additional Budget Highlights
- E. Increased Support by Area of Focus

A. FY 2009 General Fund Budget Assumptions Columbus Campus

Total Revenue Increase	+ 4.6%
Enrollments	+ 1.4%
Tuition Package Undergraduate Resident ¹ UG Non-Resident, Graduate	+ 0.0% + 5.0%
State Support	+ 9.6%
All Other	+ 3.0%
Total Expenditures Increase	+ 4.5%
Salary Merit Pool	Minimum of 3.5%
Benefits	+6.4%
Facility Costs	+ 6.4%
Student Financial Aid (Undergraduate)	+ 8.5%
Planned Central Reserves	
Stability Reserve	\$10.0 million
Rainy Day Fund	\$12.5 million
General Fund Operating Margin	\$ 1.2 million

¹Undergraduate Resident Fee does not include the \$3 (1.6%) increase in the Recreation Fee, which is not included in the tuition freeze under state law.

B. General Funds Sources and Uses Summary

FY 2009 General Funds Operating Budget Columbus Campus FY 2008 Current Budget Compared to FY 2009 Original Operating Budget (Dollars in Millions)

2007-08

2008-09

		007-00		.000-09	
Headcount Enrollments	Pr	ojected	Pr	ojected	Change
UG Resident		109,386		109,624	0.2%
UG Non-Resident		13,338		14,966	12.2%
Grad Resident		21,180		21,562	1.8%
Grad Non-Resident		15,349		15,527	1.2%
Professional		10,140		10,107	(0.3%)
		169,393		171,786	1.4%
Sources and Uses	2	007-08	2	008-09	
	Cu	rrent (1)	Or	iginal (2)	Change
Sources	-				
State Support	\$	343.5	\$	376.4	9.6%
Student Fees					
UG Instructional (0% Fee Increase) (3)	\$	310.0	\$	315.3	1.7%
UG Non Resident (5% Fee Increase)	\$	54.3	\$	61.1	12.6%
Grad. Instructional (5% Fee Increase) (2)	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	77.7	\$	73.0	(6.0%)
Grad. Non-Res. (5% Fee Increase) (2)	\$	63.1	\$ \$ \$	57.4	(9.0%)
All Other (4)	\$	157.5	\$	171.1	8.6%
Research Cost Recoveries	\$	74.7	\$	75.7	1.2%
Other Cost Recoveries (5)	\$	65.2	\$	68.9	5.6%
Interest Income/Other		14.4	\$	14.4	0.0%
Total Sources	\$	1,160.5	\$	1,213.3	4.6%
Uses					
Departmental (2),(6)	\$	879.6	\$	914.0	3.9%
Financial Aid					
Undergraduate (7)	\$	71.9	\$	78.1	8.5%
Graduate (2)	\$	74.5	\$	67.3	(9.7%)
Facilities	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$	91.0	\$	96.9	6.4%
Strategic Investment (8)	\$	42.8	\$	45.9	7.3%
Stability Reserve (9)		-	\$	10.0	
Total Uses	\$	1,159.8	\$	1,212.1	4.5%
Sources less Uses	\$	0.7	\$	1.2	
	-				

- (1) Current Budget as of 05/31/2008
- (2) Original Budget reflects the impact of the fee reduction for post-candidacy Ph.D. students. Estimated dollar values are: Grad. Instructional Fees: -\$8.6M; Grad. Non-Res. Fees: -\$9M; Department funded fee authorizations: -\$6.5M; Centrally Funded fee authorizations: -\$8.8M.
- (3) \$5.3M increase results from phasing out Fee Tier 2 and projected UG Non-Resident enrollment increase.
- (4) Includes 5% increase for Professional and Tagged Masters Instructional and Non-Resident fees, \$2.4M in Differential Fees, \$3.3M increase for Learning Technology and Program Fees and 0% increase for General Fees.
- (5) Includes Earnings Ovh (6.6% inc.), Regional Campus Ovh (1.6% inc.) and Cost Containment.
- (6) Assumes a salary increase pool for faculty and staff of 3.5% and estimated average benefit cost increase of 6.4%.
- (7) \$6.1M increase includes \$0.5M for fee increases; \$1.2M from colleges from the SFA deficit reduction plan, \$2.0M from colleges for increased housing costs, \$0.2M deficit reduction from Non-Res UG Fees for increased International Student enrollment, \$1.7M deficit reduction reallocated from OAA and \$0.5M from central funds formerly provided by unrestricted endowment funds.
- (8) FY 2008 amount contains \$9M FY 2008 funds to be distributed in FY 2009 as part of the reconciliation process as follows: \$6.9M to college budgets, \$.4M to Provost for quality investment and \$1.7M for central tax. Also includes other Provost's and President's Strategic Investments funds and University Reserves.
- (9) \$10M held in reserve to ensure stability in uncertain economic times.

C. User Fee Changes

1. International Student Fee

A fee of \$50 for new international students will be established in FY 2009. This fee will be used to support the costs of an immigration attorney in the Office of Legal Services in order to address the rising workload surrounding international students and the legal requirements the university has to meet.

2. Project Fee for Construction projects

A new fee for construction projects will be established in FY 2009 in order to support the need to fund an attorney position in the Attorney General's Office of the State of Ohio to address needed legal work for OSU. Currently, the work is being handled by outside counsel, which is expensive. Providing funding to the AG's office will be cost effective overall.

3. Vehicle Maintenance Fee

A fee of \$160 will be charged for each vehicle owned by OSU in order to provide cost recovery for these related costs of maintaining these vehicles.

4. ULAR Animal Per Diems

A 2% increase in the animal per diems will be instituted to assure that sufficient funding is available to help cover the costs of housing and caring for the animals.

D. Additional Budget Highlights

This budget includes the following additional highlights:

- 1. \$9 million in one-time funds and \$1 million in continuing funds to support Phase III of V of Targeted Investments in Excellence. The total commitment is \$50 million over five years.
- 2. \$7 million for doctoral funding is set aside to be allocated by the Graduate School to enhance quality doctoral programs.
- 3. The entering freshman class is expected to be 6,050. This is factored into the enrollment and revenue estimates. In addition, increased retention rates have been taken into account.
- 4. \$3.1 million in continuing funds to support step one of five for increasing the student financial aid budget to address existing commitments.
- 5. \$1.5 million in continuing funds and \$2.7 million in one-time funds for significant improvements in security and fire safety.
- 6. \$0.10 per ASF in POM charges to all General Fund units to begin to address deferred maintenance needs. Similar increases are expected for several years until this problem is addressed.
- 7. \$9.7 million for the continued installation of the Student Information System.
- 8. The Office of Development will utilize \$1.3 million in carryover funds from FY 08 along with \$750,000 additional funds in the Development Assessment to plan and develop the new Capital Campaign in FY 2009.
- 9. \$2.5 million in one-time seed money to build up Outreach and Engagement.
- 10. The budget includes \$228,000 for a new vice provost position for Global Strategies and International Affairs. The new position will allow us to stimulate and enable our aspirations to global eminence in a focused manner.

E. General Funds Increased Support by Area of Focus

Central discretionary funds of \$5.6 million in continuing funds and \$39.9 million in one-time funds are recommended to fund University-wide initiatives that cross college boundaries and strengthen core support services. More detail on these allocations will be presented in September.

Budget Recommendations for Allocations of Central General Funds

Category	Continuing			One-Time		
Safety and Security	\$	1,520,000	\$	2,669,000		
Facilities	\$	615,000	\$	3,253,000		
Academic Programs	\$	1,332,000	\$	14,200,000		
Systems	\$	-	\$	14,896,000		
Outreach and Engagement	\$	200,000	\$	2,558,000		
All Other	\$	1,953,000	\$	2,330,000		
Total	\$	5,620,000	\$	39,906,000		

.

IV. Regional Campuses

Budgeted Resources and Expenditures (Dollars in Thousands)

Lima	FY 20	008	FY 20	009	Change (2)
Resources					
General Funds (1)	\$	13,024	\$	13,804	6.0%
Earnings Funds	\$	475	\$	475	0.0%
Restricted Funds	\$	1,702	\$	1,767	3.8%
Total Resources	\$	15,201	\$	16,046	5.6%
Expenditures					
General Funds (1)	\$	12,964	\$	13,781	6.3%
Earnings	\$	395	\$	395	0.0%
Restricted	\$	1,702	\$	1,767	3.8%
Total Expenditures	\$	15,061	\$	15,943	5.9%

Mansfield	FY 20	008	FY 20	009	Change
Resources					
General Funds (1)	\$	15,800	\$	16,032	1.5%
Earnings Funds (3)	\$	313	\$	233	-25.6%
Restricted Funds	\$	2,037	\$	2,067	1.5%
Total Resources	\$	18,150	\$	18,332	1.0%
Expenditures					
General Funds (1)	\$	15,567	\$	16,015	2.9%
Earnings Funds (3)	\$	469	\$	233	-50.3%
Restricted	\$	2,037	\$	2,067	1.5%
Total Expenditures	\$	18,073	\$	18,315	1.3%

Marion	FY 20	008	FY 20	009	Change
Resources					
General Funds (1)	\$	14,549	\$	15,312	5.2%
Earnings Funds	\$	54	\$	120	122.2%
Restricted Funds	\$	3,256	\$	3,166	-2.8%
Total Resources	\$	17,859	\$	18,598	4.1%
Expenditures					
General Funds (1)	\$	14,553	\$	15,312	5.2%
Earnings	\$	79	\$	107	35.4%
Restricted	\$	3,256	\$	3,166	-2.8%
Total Expenditures	\$	17,888	\$	18,585	3.9%
	-	<u> </u>			<u> </u>

Newark Resources	FY 20	008	FY 20	009	Change
General Funds (1)	\$	21,045	\$	22,820	8.4%
Earnings Funds	\$	75	\$	82	9.3%
Restricted Funds	\$	2,224	\$	2,525	13.5%
Total Resources	\$	23,344	\$	25,427	8.9%
Expenditures					
General Funds (1)	\$	21,076	\$	22,820	8.3%
Earnings	\$	74	\$	82	10.8%
Restricted	\$	2,224	\$	2,525	13.5%
Total Expenditures	\$	23,374	\$	25,427	8.8%

ATI	FY 20	008	FY 20	009	Change
Resources					
General Funds (1)	\$	9,210	\$	9,613	4.4%
Earnings Funds (4)	\$	1,833	\$	2,922	59.4%
Restricted Funds	\$	2,088	\$	2,126	1.8%
Total Resources	\$	13,131	\$	14,661	11.7%
Expenditures					
General Funds (1)	\$	9,233	\$	9,561	3.6%
Earnings Funds (4)	\$	2,020	\$	2,973	47.2%
Restricted	\$	2,088	\$	2,126	1.8%
Total Expenditures	\$	13,341	\$	14,660	9.9%

Approximately one third of anticipated increase in SSI held in reserve to ensure stability in uncertain economic times. (1)

Change reflects variance between FY 2008 and FY2009 budgets; FY 2008 budget (2) to actual will be reconciled at year end.

Mansfield's decline in earnings the result of change in accounting structure. ATI increased earnings the result of golf course acquisition. (3)

⁽⁴⁾

V. Analysis Of Budget Recommendations For All Funds – Columbus Campus

- A. Summary of Recommendations by Funding Source
- B. Budget Recommendations for Health System and Major Auxiliaries
- C. Consolidated Statement of Health System Operations
- D. Consolidated Statement of Health System Changes in Net Assets

A. Summary Of Recommended Allocation Levels – Columbus Campus Only – All Funds Revenues (In Millions)¹

Category	FY2008	FY 2009	% Change
General Funds			
Tuition and Fees ²	\$663	\$678	2.3%
State Support	343	376	9.6%
All Other ³	154	159	3.0%
Sub Total	\$1,160	\$1,213	4.6%
Earnings			
Health System ⁴	\$1,519	\$1,591	4.8%
Auxiliaries ⁵	287	294	2.4%
OSUP	254	267	5.1%
All Other ⁶	93	101	9.1%
Sub Total	\$2,153	\$2,253	4.6%
Restricted			
Appropriations ⁷	\$71	\$65	-8.5%
Gifts & Grants ⁸	610	663	8.7%
Endowments ⁹	19	16	-15.8%
Sub Total	\$700	\$744	6.3%
Grand Total	\$4,013	\$4,210	4.9%

_

¹ Totals may not reconcile with other tables due to adjustments for inter-fund transfers.

² Includes program fees

³ Includes miscellaneous student fees, cost recoveries, and interest income.

⁴ FY 2008 resources represent 10 month actual & 2 month projection.

⁵ Auxiliaries include Athletics, Transportation and Parking, Student Affairs.

⁶ Includes conference fees and departmental earnings.

⁷ Restricted appropriations went down in FY 09 as a result of a consolidation of Priorities in Graduate Education line item into the Research Scholars line item, as well as the reallocation of a portion of the Research Incentive line item into Research Scholars. While it is not clear at present how much the university will receive, OSU expects to receive a substantial amount of the total state funds allocated for Research Scholars.

⁸ Gifts & Grants increase adjusted to align budget projections with actuals.

⁹ Restricted Endowment decline adjusted to align budget projections with actuals

B. Summary Of Budget Recommendations For Health System, **Major Auxiliaries and Development (FY 2009)**

Includes All Funds (General, Restricted, and Auxiliary)¹

(in millions)

Unit	FY 2008	FY 2009	Percent	FY 2009	Net
	Resources ²	Resources ³	Change	Expenditures/	Income
,				Transfers	
Health System ⁴	\$1,519	\$1,591	4.8	\$1,534	\$57.2
Student Life Auxiliary					
Operations—Housing	59.6	60.3	1.1	60.3	0.0
Student Life – Other	84.4	89.1	5.6	89.0	0.1
Intercollegiate Athletics	115.7	115.4	-0.3	115.4	0.0
Transportation and					
Parking	27.7	29.0	4.0	28.6	0.4
University Airport ⁵	8.9	9.2	2.6	8.4	0.8
Development Operating ⁶	23.0	24.4	6.0	24.3	0.0

 $^{^1}$ Totals may not reconcile with other tables due to adjustments for inter- and intra-fund transfers. 2 FY 2008 resources represent 10 month actual & 2 month projection.

³ Planned budget.

⁴ FY08 & FY09 Resources represent budget; Net Income is after College of Medicine transfers.

⁵ Airport revenue may not be diverted for non-airport purposes by federal law.

⁶ Development Operating does not include the funding for the new Capital Campaign in FY 2009, which has not been allocated at this time.

C. **Consolidated Statement of Operations**

The Ohio State University Health System for the Years Ending June 30, 2008 and 2009 (in thousands)

	FY 2008	FY 2009	Dollar	Percent
	Budget	Budget	Change	Change
		·		=
RESOURCES				
Auxiliary				
Inpatient Revenue (Net)	945,646	973,839	28,193	3.0%
Outpatient Revenue (Net)	521,911	558,931	37,019	7.1%
Other ¹	51,612	58,562	6,951	13.5%
Subtotal Auxiliary	1,519,169	1,591,332	72,163	4.8%
Restricted				
State Appropriation	0	0	0	0.0%
Subtotal Restricted	0	0	0	0.0%
Total Resources	1,519,169	1,591,332	72,163	4.8%
EXPENDITURES & TRANSFERS				
Auxiliary				
Patient Services	964,718	972,480	7,762	0.8%
Student Education	37,734	37,630	(104)	-0.3%
Research	1,612	435	(1,177)	-73.0%
Administration	328,599	367,710	39.111	11.9%
Overhead	32,177	35,319	3,142	9.8%
Plant, Operation & Maintenance	49,505	51,063	1,558	3.1%
Transfers To Plant (Net)	59,406	69,433	10,027	16.9%
Subtotal Auxiliary	1,473,749	1,534,069	60,319	4.1%
·	, ,	<u> </u>	,	
Restricted	0	0	0	0.0%

1,534,069

57,263

60,319

11.844

4.1%

26.1%

NET INCOME²

Total Expenditures & Transfers

Note: Includes University Hospitals, James Cancer Hospital & Solove Research Institute, University Hospital East, Ross Heart Hospital, Harding Hospital and Hospital Physician Network

1,473,749

45,420

¹Represents revenue from Investment Income, University Reference Lab, Research Space Rental, Gift Shop, Cafeteria and Ancillary Services sold to Other Hospitals.

²Net income takes into account transfers from Health System to the College of Medicine, which reduces Health System's net income.

D. Consolidated Statement of Changes in Net Assets

The Health System projects continued growth in FY 2009. Total Operating Revenue is expected to grow 4.8%, while total expenses grow 4.1%. Total Margin is projected to be 7.3%, or an excess of \$115.8 million in revenues over expenses.

FY 2009 year-end Net Assets are budgeted to be \$57.2M greater than FY 2008 forecasted, with the FY 2009 budget reflecting a year-end Net Asset value of \$571M.

The Ohio State University Health System Years Ending June 30, 2008 and 2009 (in thousands)

	FY 2008	FY 2009	Budget
	Forecast	Budget	% Var.
Net Assets Beginning of Period	\$468,365	\$513,785	9.7%
Excess of Revenue over Expenditures	112,174	127,303	13.5%
Less Total Medical Center Investments	(66,754)	(70,040)	4.9%
Contributions for Property Acquisitions	0	0	
Increase (Decrease) in Net Assets	\$45,420	\$57,263	
Net Assets End of Period	\$513,785	571,048	11.1%

VI. Financial Stewardship

- A. Compliance with State and Federal Mandates
- B. Cost Savings Initiatives
- C. Financial Targets

A. FY 09 Additional Funds Allocated to Assure Compliance with State and Federal Mandates, Columbus Campus

	Continuing	One-Time
Homeland Security Reporting	\$85,000	\$31,000
Chemical Anti-terrorism	150,000	0
ADA Access Management	13,000	178,000
Fire Suppression ¹	200,000	220,000
Radiation Safety ²	111,000	0
Total	\$559,000	\$429,000

¹One time cash will be used to fund the project in 2009. Continuing funds will be supported by POM in 2010.

²Funded through Research Assessment

B. Cost Savings

The University remains committed to continued improvements in cost savings and operating efficiencies, as reflected in this budget.

The FY 2008 – FY 2009 Biennial Budget Bill requires universities to meet efficiency incentive requirements in order to receive the full amount of state support. For FY 09, OSU provided information to the Board of Regents totaling \$68.9 million in cost savings, which exceeded the target of \$4.7 million. The cost savings submitted were primarily derived from strategic purchasing activities. The target for FY 09 is \$14.2 million. We anticipate exceeding this target as well.

This operating budget also includes continued support for additional efficiency savings in the following areas:

Energy Conservation Strategic Purchasing Transition to Work Your Plan for Health Enterprise-Wide Systems

More detail will be presented at the September meeting.

C. Financial Goals

This budget is balanced with appropriate reserves.

Financial goals are met in each of these areas:

- Margin
- Liquidity
- Debt Coverage

Additional information will be presented at the September meeting.

VII. Conclusions

- A. What Happens Next
- B. Summary

A. What Happens Next

September

Current Funds Budget Detail Capital Plan Annual Update

November

Year-End Financial Review First Quarter Budget Report/Risk Assessment

February

Mid-Year Review Budget vs. Actual

B. Summary

- 1. This budget meets our commitments to state officials for the second year of a tuition freeze for resident undergraduates. -- We have been able to support the commitment of the Governor and legislators to control the cost of higher education through tuition stability. This budget, along with internal reallocations, allows us to move forward toward our goals while holding tuition steady, thereby increasing access for citizens of Ohio.
- 2. Because of increases in state support and internal reallocations, we will be able to continue to meet normal budget commitments such as continuing to improve the quality of our academic programs. -- Internal budget adjustments made by the university to support the state access goal included reallocations between programs, elimination and consolidation of operating units and increased external fund generation. All of this occurred while the university also achieved greater national and international recognition for its academic achievements and status as the flag ship for the University System of Ohio. Continued success is at least in part dependent on the state meeting its funding commitments for FY 2009.
- 3. Future challenges still need to be addressed. -- There are a series of accumulated issues that may endanger our ability to continue toward agreed upon institutional and access goals if not addressed. These include increasingly debilitating deferred maintenance needs, reduced state capital construction funds, diminished funding prospects for the next biennium in the face of weak economic growth, and inefficiencies imposed by excessive regulation.

THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY BOARD OF TRUSTEES FISCAL AFFAIRS COMMITTEE

July 10, 2008

SUBJECT:

Medical Center Facilities Master Plan Expansion Projects – Phase I, Approval to Enter Into Design Contracts

CONTEXT:

The proposed \$1 billion expansion through 2014 is comprised of multiple projects. Over the last 12 months the University has worked to ensure that the project plans are aligned with the physical, programmatic, and financial goals of the OSUMC and those of the University. This additional review has provided the assurance that the OSUMC will be able to continue to move forward in a way that is beneficial to the University, the community and the state of Ohio.

RECOMMENDATION:

It is recommended that approval be given to advertise and contract for design services for the projects listed below. The total estimated cost for design services for these projects is \$57M.

- a. EOC Clinical Expansion Cancer and Critical Care
- b. Infrastructure and Roadways WOC Phase 2
- c. Playfield and Surface Parking
- d. Spirit of Women Park
- e. West of Cannon Parking Garage
- f. WOC Cancer Ambulatory and Cannon Bridge

Separate approvals will be required on individual projects before moving forward with construction. Specific programmatic and financial targets will need to be met prior to seeking approval.

CONSIDERATIONS:

- What impact will the project have on the finances of the University and the Medical Center?
- What are the deliverables and the timeline of this review?
- How will the Board be kept informed?
- Are these plans consistent with the University's debt schedule?

REQUESTED OF FISCAL AFFAIRS COMMITTEE:

Approval

Office of Business and Finance Projected Debt Service Issuance for CY 2005 – CY 2014

Bond Issue	Total Amount	Amount
Calendar	Approved	Recommended for
Year	for University	OSU Medical Center
2005	\$360M	\$162M
2008	\$450M	\$117.5M
2010	\$500M	\$260M
2012	\$500M (est.)	\$260M
2014	\$500M (est.)	\$322M

NOTE: Some numbers are preliminary and may change. Amount issued for CY 2008 will be approximately \$360M.



Requesting Agency(s): UNIVERSITY HOSPITALS

Location(s): See Project Information

Description/Scope:

The Medical Center Facility Master Plan is a strategic initiative that will enable the Medical Center to expand its services in meeting its research, clinical and education missions to achieve parity with top-quartile academic medical centers nationwide. The MCFP projects will result in a net increase of approximately 270,000 gross square feet of parking; a net increase of approximately 1,060,000 gross square feet of clinical, faculty/staff/administrative, and support space; and renovate approximately 75,000 gross square feet of space.

Approval to advertise for a global construction manager and commissioning agent was received at the June 2008 Board of Trustees meeting as weas approval to advertise for design services for the 10th Avenue Parking Garage and RDJC-MEP Upgrades project. Approval to advertise for design services for the following projects is now requested:

- 1. EOC Clinical Expansion Cancer and Critical Care
- 2. Infrastructure and Roadways WOC Phase 2
- 3. Playfield and Surface Parking
- 4. Spirit of Women Park
- 5. West of Cannon Parking Garage
- 6. WOC Cancer Ambulatory and Cannon Bridge

The anticipated dates for requesting construction approval for the Medical Center Facility Plan projects are noted below. Projects are presented for construction approval at the completion of the construction documents phase.

April 2009

• Infrastructure and Roadways EOC Phase I

July 2009

- · Spirit of Women Park
- · Playfield and Surface Parking

Nov 2009

- Infrastructure and Roadways WOC Phase 2
- RDJC-MEP Upgrades
- West of Cannon Parking Garage

Dec 2009

10th Avenue Parking Garage

Nov 2010

• EOC Clinical Expansion - Cancer and Critical Care

Feb 2011

WOC Cancer Ambulatory and Cannon Bridge

Funding Status and Source: Funding has been confirmed and approved. Construction expenditures must be coordinated with the available debt capacity. The fundraising goal for the project is \$75,000,000. It has not been determined which projects will require development funds; therefore, projects that will require development funds will be determined prior to requesting construction approval in summer 2010 and submitted for BOT approval prior to construction for the CORE plan projects. Note that the Infrastructure and Roadways projects will move forward in 2009 for construction approval but will not have development dollars applied to them.

Logistics: There will be multiple logistics issues related to the amount of construction associated with these projects as well as across campus. A global Construction Manager will be hired to ensure coordination.

Energy and Sustainability: Energy and sustainability will be addressed during the design phases as requested by the Board of Trustees.



Project Detail Summary - July 2008 Medical Center Facility Master Plan

Source of Funds: Amount
University Bonds \$1,000,000,000.00

Total: \$1,000,000,000.00

lotal: \$1,000	0,000,000.00			
	November 2005 Original Budget	July 2008 Project Budget	July 2008 Total Budget	Targeted Completion
EXECUTIVE DESIGN PROJECT				
Medical Center Facility Master Plan -Clinical Expansion Projects	\$20.0M	\$1.2M	\$1.2M	
PROJECTS UNDER CONSTRUCTION				
North Doan Hall - Non-Clinical Addition and Digestive Health	\$34.2M	\$34.2M	\$34.2M	6/2008
MRI Relocation	\$7.0M	\$7.3M	\$7.5M	5/2008
Ross Heart Hospital - Two Floor Addition	\$32.4M	\$32.5M	\$32.5M	12/2008
Cramblett Hall Renovation	\$0.6M	\$0.5M	\$0.5M	1/2009
SUBTOTAL	\$93.6M	\$75.7M	\$75.9M	
PROJECTS IN PROGRAMMING/DESIGN Decommissioning and Demolition of Med Center Facilities	\$5.0M	\$4.6M	\$4.6M	7/2009
nfrastructure and Roadways EOC Phase I	\$37.7M	\$49.9M	\$49.9M	10/2011
10 th Avenue Parking Garage	ψ37.7W	\$26.3M	\$26.3M	5/2011
RDJC - MEP Upgrades	\$89.1M	\$20.5M \$87.2M	\$87.2M	1/2012
SUBTOTAL	\$43.31M	\$168.0M	\$168.0M	17 20 12
		*********	***************************************	
EMERGING MCFP PROJECTS - DESIGN APPROVAL REQUESTED				
EOC Clinical Expansion - Cancer and Critical Care	\$429.0M	\$481.2M	\$591.3M	5/2014
nfrastructure and Roadways WOC Phase 2		\$12.7M	\$12.7M	6/2012
Playfield and Surface Parking		\$2.2M	\$2.2M	11/2010
Spirit of Women Park		\$1.8M	\$1.8M	9/2010
West of Cannon Parking Garage	\$13.9M	\$9.7M	\$9.7M	1/2011
WOC Cancer Ambulatory and Cannon Bridge		\$113.6M	\$138.4M	10/2013
SUBTOTAL	\$532.0M	\$621.2M	\$756.1M	
PROJECTS REMOVED OR UNDER REVIEW FROM PRIOR PLAN	442.21	D 16		
Faculty Office Building	\$18.9M	Removed from progra		
West of Cannon Drive Chiller Plant	\$47.3M	Under review - based		ige
Beekman Park Artificial Turf Field	\$0.9M	Integrated into plan r		
Rhodes, Doan, James, Cramblett Remodel	\$44.0M	Scope revised; see EC	OC Clinical Expansion	n project
SUBTOTAL	\$111.1			
TOTAL - ALL PROJECTS	\$780.0M	\$864.9M	\$1,000.0M	
IOTAL - ALL I NOSLOTS	Ψ / OO.OW	₩ 004.7₩	ψ i ,000.0W	

The July 2008 Total Budget figure includes costs for major medical equipment, minor medical equipment, FF&E, signage, and technology, which will be managed separately by the Medical Center and are not, therefore, included in the July 2008 Project Budget amount.

Please note that the \$20M Executive Design Project and the \$43M for a global construction manager and global commissioning agent has distributed to individual projects; so cost has been reallocated as appropriate, but not reduced. The use of the remaining balance of \$1.2M is to be determined; a budget model is being developed.

Office of Business and Finance June 16, 2008



South High Rise Bathroom and AC - Phase II

OSU-081251

Requesting Agency(s): STUDENT LIFE

Location(s): Stradley Hall, Bland L. 60,558 ASF/102,251 GSF Age: 1959

Location(s):Siebert Hall, Annie Ware Sabine46,383 ASF/74,647 GSF Age: 1957Location(s):Steeb Hall, Carl E59,987 ASF/102,213 GSF Age: 1960

Description/Scope:

This project will install central air conditioning and provide new forced air units in each resident room; renovate existing group bathrooms into 8 to 10 individual private bathrooms per floor; and provide cosmetic upgrades to resident rooms and public areas, including improvements to built-in closet units, replace floor and ceiling, paint, replace doors and locks, and furniture and fixture improvements as needed.

How does this project advance the Academic Plan? This project advances the Academic Plan by improving student on-campus living facilities.

Funding Status and Source: Funding will be future University bond proceeds. Construction expenditures will need to be coordinated with the availability of bond proceeds. Student Life will fund the design portion of the project in advance of final approval for bonds.

Logistics: None

Energy and Sustainability: This project will comply with the requirements of HB 251.

Risks: None

Deferred Maintenance: This project will address approximately \$3.5M in deferred maintenance.

Deferred Renewal: None

Source of Funds: Amount
Univ. Bond Proceeds \$65,000,000.00

Total: \$65,000,000.00

Schedule:	BoT Approved Amt.	Projected	Revised	Actual	
PLANNING	• •				
Arch/Engr Approved by BoT	\$65,000,000.00	07/11/2008			
DESIGN					
Construction Document Approval		06/01/2010			
BIDDING					
Bid Opening		09/01/2010			
CONSTRUCTION					
Construction Start		06/01/2011			
Completion		08/01/2012			

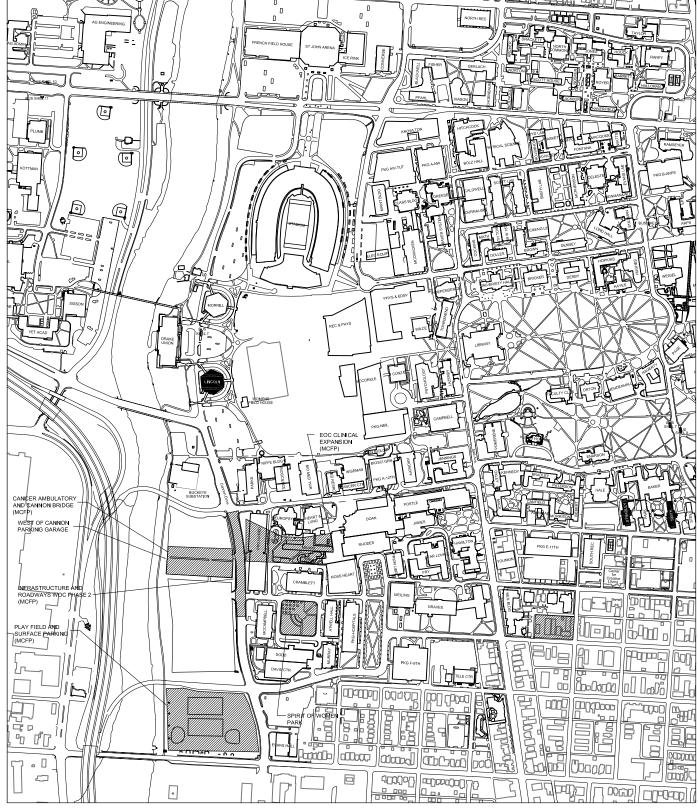
Project Team:

Project Manager: Cihangir Calis Project Coordinator: Laura Kembitzky

Core and Medical Campus Projects

- **EOC Clinical Expansion (MCFP)**
- Infrastructure and Roadways WOC PHASE II (MCFP)
- Lincoln Tower Renovation
- Playfield and Surface Parking (MCFP)
- South High Rise Bathroom and AC Phase II
- Spirit of Women Park (MCFP)
- West of Cannon Parking Garage

- William H. Hall Complex Expansion Phase II
- WOC Cancer Ambulatory and Cannon Bridge (MCFP)







William H. Hall Complex Expansion - Phase II

OSU-081230

Requesting Agency(s): STUDENT LIFE

Location(s): See Project Information N/A ASF/GSF Age: N/A

Description/Scope:

This project will construct two new housing facilities as part of the William H. Hall housing complex. The new housing will be apartment-style and will provide 250 additional student beds. Each unit will contain two bedrooms, two baths, kitchen, common area and will house four students.

How does this project advance the Academic Plan? This project advances the Academic Plan by improving student on-campus living facilities and providing additional student housing.

Funding Status and Source: Funding is provided from future University bond proceeds. Construction expenditures will need to be coordinated with the availbility of bond proceeds. Student Life will fund the design portion of the project in advance of final approval for University bonds.

Logistics: The project consists of two separate buildings constructed at the same time.

Energy and Sustainability: This project will meet the requirements of HB 251.

Risks: The site has had water infiltration problems.

Deferred Maintenance: None

Deferred Renewal: None

Source of Funds: \$33,000,000.00 Univ. Bond Proceeds

Total: \$33,000,000.00

Schedule:	BoT Approved Amt.	Projected	Revised	Actual	
PLANNING Arch/Engr Approved by BoT	\$33,000,000.00	07/11/2008			
DESIGN					
Construction Document Approval		06/01/2010			
BIDDING					
Bid Opening		09/01/2010			
CONSTRUCTION					
Construction Start		04/01/2011			
Completion		08/01/2012			

Amount

Project Team:

Project Manager: Ruth Miller Project Coordinator: Laura Kembitzky



Lincoln Tower Renovation

315-07-2025

Requesting Agency(s): STUDENT LIFE, OFFICE OF

Location(s): Lincoln Tower, Abraham 208,606 ASF/322,387 GSF Age: 1967

Description/Scope:

This project will renovate floors 1-15 into residence rooms and upgrade floors 16-24 to provide improved student living space.

How does this project advance the Academic Plan? This project advances the Academic Plan by providing additional dormitory space and improving the on-campus student living space. The project schedule has been accelerated to meet the University housing plan.

Funding Status and Source: This project is funded with future University bond proceeds; Student Affairs will use their own auxiliary funds as an interim funding source until bond proceeds become available.

Logistics: Construction will begin after the Student Academic Services Building project (#315-2005-992-2) is complete and occupants have moved in, anticipated in September 2008. This facility must be complete by Fall quarter 2011.

Energy and Sustainability: None

Risks: None

Deferred Maintenance: This project will address \$3,304,500 in deferred maintenance.

Deferred Renewal: None

Source of Funds: Amount Univ. Bond Proceeds \$49,987,908.00

Total: \$49,987,908.00

BoT Approved Amt.	Projected	Revised	Actual
\$40,000,000.00	02/02/2007	03/02/2007	03/02/2007
\$49,987,908.00	07/11/2008		
	05/01/2008	06/30/2008	
	02/01/2009		
	02/02/2009		
	03/01/2009		
	04/15/2009		
	09/01/2008	04/15/2009	
	08/01/2011	08/01/2010	
	\$40,000,000.00	\$40,000,000.00 \$49,987,908.00 05/01/2008 02/02/2009 02/02/2009 03/01/2009 04/15/2009 09/01/2008	\$40,000,000.00 02/02/2007 03/02/2007 \$49,987,908.00 07/11/2008 06/30/2008 05/01/2009 06/30/2008 02/02/2009 03/01/2009 04/15/2009 09/01/2008 04/15/2009

Project Team:

Project Manager: Ruth Miller (miller.2495@osu.edu)

SCHOOLEY CALDWELL ASSOC INC - Design

Project Coordinator: Laura Kembitzky (kembitzky.2@osu.edu)



OARDC - Animal & Plant Biology Level 3 Isolate Fac

315-2000-125

Requesting Agency(s): OHIO AGRIC RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CTR

Location(s): Various Locations-OARDC N/A ASF/GSF Age: N/A

Description/Scope:

The proposed BSL-3 isolation facility is a new facility for the research of biological agents and pathogens in animals. It will support the research programs of several departments.

The specific facility location was established through a secondary siting study during the feasibility study phase of the project. The size of the building will be determined by the amount of funding acquired but is currently anticipated to be a \$20-\$24M project. The anticipated program will include three large animal labs, with a fourth large animal lab included as an alternate.

Approval is requested to advertise for Construction Manager services and a Commissioning agent to assist in the completion of the design phase and continue through building completion, testing and occupancy. The project will be presented to the Board of Trustees for construction approval at the completion of design.

How does this project advance the Academic Plan? To pursue research to prevent, treat, detect or control infectious diseases of animals. The facility is part of the OARDC BioOhio Research Park concept on the Wooster campus to enhance economic development in Northeast Ohio.

Funding Status and Source: Obtaining funding has been, and will continue to be a major focus of OARDC's effort to build the facility. Currently, OARDC is working through the FAES College Dean, Director of OARDC and the OSU Legislative Affairs office to secure additional funding for this facility. Currently, available funding for this project includes state capital dollars and federal dollars received through congressional appropriation. OARDC must have tangible evidence, as soon as possible, of intent to move forward in order to secure construction funding. Decisions on proceeding further with this project will be reviewed by the Senior Vice President for Business and Finance at four milestones: completion of schematic design, completion of design development, completion of construction documents and prior to construction.

Logistics: None

Energy and Sustainability: None

Risks: The building will have to be commissioned before it can be occupied, which may take a year to complete. During this time the facility will not be

operational and cannot collect revenue. **Deferred Maintenance:** None

Deferred Renewal: None

Colo advilo.	Dat Ammand And	Dun in alteral	Daviland	A -4l	
Total:	\$24,000,000.00				
To Be Determined	\$3,659,000.00				
Future Capital Appr 2011-2012	\$2,035,683.00				
Future Capital Appr 2009-2010	\$6,220,796.00				
HB699 OARDC Basic Renovation	\$350,000.00				
Grant-Housing and Urban Development	\$563,315.00				
Grant-Department of Health and Human Services	\$1,954,569.00				
HB16 Line Item Appropriation	\$4,830,718.00				
HB675 Line Item	\$2,903,062.00				
HB640 Line Item Appropriation	\$200,000.00				
OARDC	\$1,282,857.00				
Source of Funds:	Amount				

Schedule:	BoT Approved Amt.	Projected	Revised	Actual
PLANNING	• •	•		
Arch/Engr Approved by BoT (for design only)	\$20,000,000.00	07/08/2005		07/08/2005
Constr Mgr Approved by BoT	\$20M-\$24M	07/11/2008		
DESIGN				
Arch/Engr Contract		08/31/2007	08/31/2007	08/17/2007
Schematic Design Approval		12/03/2007	06/30/2008	
Design Dev Document Approval		03/29/2008	07/17/2009	
Construction Document Approval		08/30/2008	12/18/2009	
BIDDING				
Bid Opening		07/11/2007	05/01/2010	
CONSTRUCTION				
Construction Start		09/04/2007	06/25/2010	
Completion		03/02/2009	12/23/2011	

Project Team:

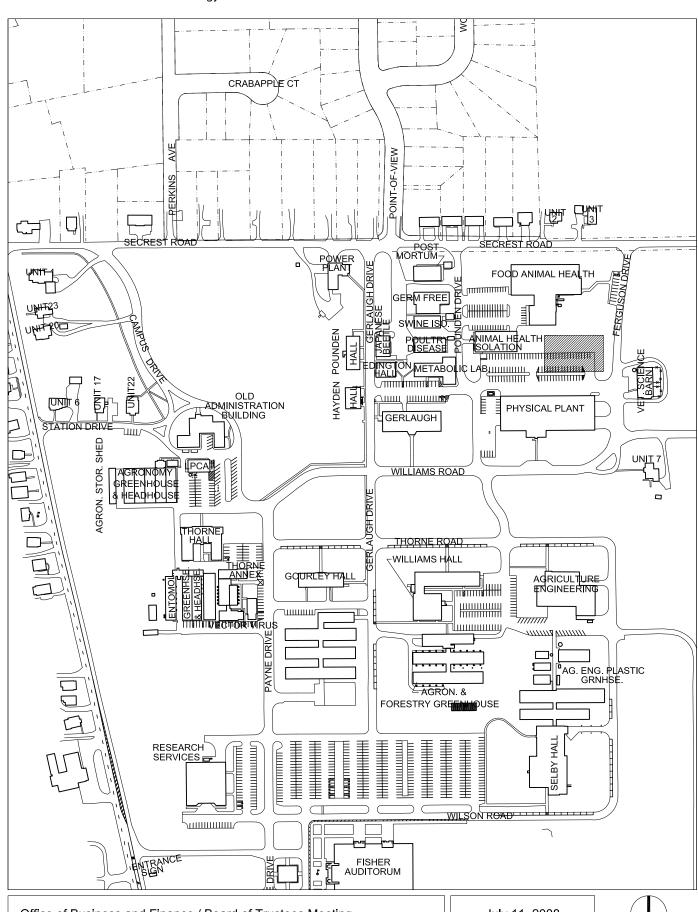
Project Manager: Cihangir Calis

FLAD & ASSOCIATES INC - Feasibility Study

VAN AUKEN AKINS - Design

Project Coordinator: Karen Cogley

OARDC - Animal & Plant Biology Level 3 Isolation



Office of Business and Finance / Board of Trustees Meeting

July 11, 2008



THE OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY BOARD OF TRUSTEES FISCAL AFFAIRS COMMITTEE

July 10, 2008

TOPIC: Issuance of University Bonds and Commercial Paper

CONTEXT:

In helping to address its capital and renewal and replacement plans, the university periodically issues public, tax-exempt debt in the form of long-term bonds and short-term commercial paper. This debt is backed by a pledge of the University's general receipts. The Ohio Board of Regents must also approve the pledge of general receipts.

SUMMARY:

The resolutions seek authorization of three debt issuances – fixed rate bonds, variable rate bonds and commercial paper. The final maturity on the bonds will be twenty years and the commercial paper will be eighteen months. The bond issuance will be \$363 million plus issuance costs. This is below the \$400 million limit previously set by the Board. Commercial Paper authorization is for up to \$227 million.

The debt will be issued to refund \$81 million in outstanding Commercial Paper and to fund twenty-four projects in areas including the medical center, student affairs, transportation, facilities infrastructure and three regional campuses. Commercial Paper is issued as needed to allow projects to facilitate construction and will be converted into bonds at a later date. All of these projects are in the University's Capital Plan previously approved by the Board of Trustees and are listed in Attachment A.

No refinancing of previous debt is anticipated at this time. Should market conditions become favorable prior to issuance, the resolutions would allow for a refinancing.

Applications for a rating have been made to the bond rating agencies. The University does not feel bond insurance or a bank line of credit is necessary.

CONSIDERATIONS:

- Will the university retain its AA credit rating?
- How much additional debt capacity does the university have?
- What will be the impact on the financial ratios and performance goals?
- Have the financing documents been reviewed by legal counsel?
- Is this a good time to issue debt?
- Does the University have the budget and cash flow to service the debt?

REQUESTED OF FISCAL AFFAIRS COMMITTEE:

Approval is requested.

Projects to be Included in 2008 Bond Issue

Project	2008 BONDS	Commercial Paper
FOD		•
Utilities Upgrades,Extensions and Repairs	\$60,000,000	\$30,000,000
Roads and Grounds Repair and Renovations	\$7,000,000	\$18,500,000
FOD Total	\$67,000,000	\$48,500,000
Student Affairs		
Larkins Hall (RPAC)	\$41,400,000	
Wilce Health Center Renovations Phase 3	\$500,000	\$3,900,000
Housing & Food Service Renovations	\$42,000,000	\$13,500,000
Ohio Union	\$24,300,000	\$65,750,000
Hall Complex Expansion Phase I		\$1,300,000
Student Affairs Total	\$108,200,000	\$84,450,000
Others		
Other Student Consises Building	£14 000 000	£48,000,000
Student Services Building	\$14,000,000	\$18,000,000
Public Safety Renovation		\$7,000,000
Thompson Library Renovation Airport Hangars purchase	\$3,000,000	\$6,000,000
Other Total	\$3,000,000 \$17,000,000	\$31,000,000
Other rotal	\$17,000,000	φ31,000,000
T&P		
Lane Avenue Garage	\$14,000,000	\$14,000,000
Parking Garage Rehab and Expansions	\$24,500,000	\$22,750,000
West of Cannon Garage		\$500,000
T&P Total	\$38,500,000	\$36,750,000
Medical Center		
Biomedical Research Facility Phase 2	\$42,250,000	
Doan Digestive Disease	\$26,250,000	
Ross Heart Hospital addition	\$32,500,000	
MRI Relocation	\$7,400,000	
Hospital Towers and Diagnostic Core	\$7,250,000	\$9,800,000
Renovation of Facilities	\$2,400,000	\$6,600,000
West Of Cannon Ambulatory Center	\$1,750,000	\$6,400,000
Medical Center Total	\$119,800,000	\$22,800,000

Newark Warner Library	\$5,500,000	
Mansfield Ovalwood Renovations	\$7,000,000 \$12,500,000	\$3 500 000
Regionals Total	\$12,500,000	\$3,500,000